

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

ACCESSION NO. 10662

CALL No. 327.593/V.N.L.

D.G.A. 79

E-1278





# RECORDS OF THE RELATIONS - V. 4

Between Siam and Foreign Countries  
in the 17th Century.

---

Copied from Papers preserved at the India Office.

E1278

VOLUME IV

1662

1686—1687

327.593

V. N. L.

Printed by order of the Council of the

Vajirañāna National Library.

BANGKOK

1920



F-1276  
177/24



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
1.—General letter from Hugli to the East India Co.	Abstract of letter (extract)	Factory Records Miscellaneous Vol. 3a. fol. 108
2.—King of Siam's charge drawn up by Mr. Beyer	Account	Home Series Miscell. Vol. 29, p. 32 (2nd. set of Paging)
3.—The Court of Committees to the Agent and Council of Bengal.	Instructions (extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, p. 78
4.—General letter from Fort St. George to the East India Co.	Abstract of letter (extract)	Factory Records Miscellaneous Vol. 3a, pp. 111-112.
5.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (translation) (extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 39 No. DCCLXXII.
6.—General letters from Fort St. George to the East India Co.	Abstract of letters (extract)	Factory Records Miscellaneous Vol. 3a, f. 113
7.—General letter to Mr. Constant Faulcon	Consultation (extract)	Press list No. 623 and 624 (Bombay): Extract from Public Consultation, Vol. XI
—General letter to Mr. Samuel White at Tenasserim.	Diary of Consultation (extract)	do.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 10662

Date. 1.7.61

Sl. No. 327. 593/V.N.L.

# CONTENTS.

ii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Hugli 13th Jan. 1686.	The Freeman's trading offers little advantage to the Company.	1
? 1686	Particulars for which the King of Siam is Debtor to the East India Company.	2-5
London 14 Jan. 1686.	Ordering to seize Siamese Ships.	6
Fort St. George 18 and 22 Jan. 1686.	Obstruction to the Company's Affairs occasioned by the rash actions of Mr. Coates.	7
Batavia 25 Feb. 1686.	Things favourable in Siam for trade.	8
Fort St. George 4 March 1686.	Expect Mr. Yale from Siam.	9
Bombay 22 March 1686.	Letter to Constant Foulcon and others read and passed.	10
Do.	Letter to S. White at Tenasserim approved and signed.	10



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
8.—Fort St. George Diary	Diary (extract)	Factory Records Fort St. George Vol. 4, pp. 33-36
9.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consulta- tion (extract)	Factory Records Fort St. George. Vol 4, pp. 48-50
10.—Elihu Yale at Fort St. George to the Hon. William Gyfford.	Letter	Press list No. 668 (Bombay) Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV, page 46.
11.—John Nicks' Evidence given at Fort St. George.	Letter (extract)	Press list No. 669. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. 4.
12.—John Gray's Evidence given at Fort St. George.	Letter (extract)	Press list No. 672. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
13.—General letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	General letter (extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8 pp.142-145-146.

## CONTENTS.

iii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 14 April 1686.	Pegu Merchants carried unto Tenasserim and plundered by the King of Siam's man of war.	11
Fort St. George 13 May 1686.	No credit to be given to the King of Siam's servants. General Letter from Siam discussed.	12
Fort St. George 19 May 1686.	Contract between Elihu Yale and Thomas Ivatt & Co., (re purchase of jewels for the King of Siam) cancelled.	13-17
Fort St. George 19 May 1686.	Evidence regarding contract between Elihu Yale and Thomas Ivatt.	18-19
Fort St. George 21 May 1686.	Evidence regarding same contract.	20-21
London, 9 June 1686.	The General at Surat ordered to make reprisals upon Siam in case of non payment of her debt. Factors to be withdrawn from Siam. No factory to be at Pegu, or Quedah, &c. without order.....	22

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
14.—Letter to the President and Council at Fort St. George.	Public Despatches.	Press list No. 686 (Bombay) Public Despatches from Court, 1686, Vol. VI
15.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 5501
16.—General letter from Fort St. George to the East India Co.	General letter (extract)	Factory Records Miscellaneous Vol, 3a, ff.114-115
17.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (extract)	Records of Fort St. George. Sundry Book, 1686, p. 2. (of reprint)
18.—Job Charnock and Council at Hugli to William Fitzhugh and Council at Balasor.	Letter (extract)	O. C. Nos. 5507 and 5509
19.—Letter from the Council at Fort St. George to the Rt. Worshipful Job Charnock at Hugli	Letter (extract)	Records of Fort St. George. Sundry Book, 1686, p.6. (of reprint)

# CONTENTS.

iv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
London, 17 June 1686.	Articles against Constant Faulcon received from Surat. Severe punishment to be inflicted upon him.—Reprisals to be made upon the King of Siam and his subjects in case of non-payment of his debt.	23
Fort St. George 28 June 1686.	The Company positive for recalling the Siam factors. Received the King of England's proclamation by a private hand. Reasons enough to justify a quarrel with the Siamese.	24-25
Fort St. George 28 June 1686.	Thomas Yale arrived from Siam	26
Fort St. George 17 July 1686.	Orders given to Captain John Nicholson to look into Metchlepatam and Vizagapatam Roads to make reprisals of any ships belonging to the King of Siam.	27
Hugli, 23 and 27 July 1686	Siamese ship come into Ballasore Road in very great distress. Assistance may be given to him	28
Fort St. George 12 Aug. 1686.	Order to seize Siamese Ships, and to give the Commanders a receipt for the ship and goods.	29

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
20.—Letter from the Council at Fort St. George to Captain John Nicholson, Commander of the ship "Beaufort."	Letter (Extract)	Records of Fort St. George, Sundry Book, 1686, p. 7. (of reprint)
21.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5514
22.—Captain Henry Udall to his brother-in-law Joseph Rea, in the "Herbert"	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5516
23.—George Petty at Siam to Joseph Rea in the "Herbert"	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5518
24.—General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3 a, f. 116.
25.—Secret Instructions from the Court of Committees to Capt. William Perse, Commander of the "Bengal Merchant"	Instructions (Extract)	Letter Book Vol. 8, pp. 198-199.
26.—General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, p. 211

# CONTENTS.

v

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 16 August 1686	Order to seize Siamese Ships, and to give the Commanders a receipt for the ship and goods.	30
Fort St. George, 19 August 1686	The Siam factors recalled. Orders given to seize Siamese Ships.	31
Bangkok, 26 August 1686	Arrival in Bangkok.	32
Ayuddhya, 15 Sept. 1686	Death of Captain Udall killed by the Macassars.	33
Fort St. George 4, October 1686.	State of Trade in Siam.	34
London 15 October 1686.	Decision to make war upon the King of Siam. Orders regarding seizure of Siamese Ships, vessels or goods.	35
London, 22, Oct. 1686.	Discontentment regarding the State of Affairs in Siam.	36



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
27.—Secret Letter from the Court of Committees to the President and Council of Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, pp. 220-222.
28.—John Rea to the East India Co.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5529.
29.—Letter from the Factors at Siam to (? Fort St. George.)	Letter (Extract)	Orme MSS., India, Vol. XIX, p. 9. Index to a collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, etc.
30.—Constant Faulcon to the Honble. William Gyfford, President of the Coast of Coromandel Bengal and Governor of Fort St. George, etc., Council.	Letter (Extract)	Press list No. 807 (Bombay) Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
31.—Consultation at Balasor.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records Balasor, Vol. I.
32.—Balasor Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records Balasor, Vol. I
33.—The Council at Hugli to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5533

# CONTENTS.

vi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
London 22 October 1686.	Pursue the King of Siam with open war. Try all the English in said King's dominions by martial law. Take possession of Mergui. No power at Mergui to resist our ships company. Mergui no great place of trade.	37-39
Ayuddhya 26 Oct. 1686.	Pepper trade forestalled by the Dutch. News of Captain Udall's death received.	40
Ayuddhya 29 Oct. 1686.	Dissuading from a hasty declaration of war.	41
Ayuddhya 29 Oct. 1686.	Suggesting the sending of a qualified person to represent the Company's grievances before the Court of Siam and "to adjust that inconsiderate affair of the Worshipful Yale's".	42-51
Balador 8 Nov. 1686.	Seizure of a Siamese man-of-War	52
Balador 18 Nov. 1686.	do.	53
Hugli 24 Nov. 1686.	do. The Commander Captain English seized and sent to Fort St. George.	54

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
34.—The Factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st Series, Vol. 40, No. DCCLXXVII, p. 9. (Translation.)
35.—Diary of Public Consultations.	Diary (Extract)	Press list No. 842 (Bombay) Extract from Diary of Public Consultations, Vol. XI.
36.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p. 169.
37.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5544.
38.—John Charnock and Company at Hugli, to the Honble. William Gyfford President and Governor of Fort St. George and City of Madras.	Letter (Extract)	Press list, No. 846 (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
39.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Diary (Extract)	Press list, No. 856 (Bombay) Public Consultation Vol. XI
40.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation. (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George Vol. 4, pp. 177-178.

# CONTENTS.

vii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Batavia 2 Dec. 1686.	Attempt to get the privilege of the tin trade.	55
Fort St. George 16 Dec. 1686.	News of the conspiracy and insurrection of the Macassars. Captain Udall, Mr. Coates, &c., killed. Captain Lake treacherously taken prisoner by Faulcon.	56
Fort St. George 17 Dec. 1686.	do.	57
Fort St. George 20 Dec. 1686.	do.	58-59
Hugli 23 Dec. 1686.	Announcing Captain English's arrival.	60-61
Fort St. George 30 Dec. 1686.	List of letters and other items received per ship "Dragon" from Siam.	62-63
Fort St. George 3 Jan. 1687.	Two Siamese ships arrived at Pullicherry. Orders given to Captain Batten and Captain Fenn to seize them.	64

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
41.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, pp. 179-180-181.
42.—Elihu Yale at Fort St. George to the Hon. William Gyfford, President and Governor of Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list, No. 886 (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
43.—Elihu Yale to Fort St. George.	Abstract of Letter	Orme MSS., India, Vol. XIX, p. 13. Index to a collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, etc., from 1672 to 1744.
44.—Thomas Batten at Trincambar, to the Hon. William Gyfford President and Governor at Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list, No. 906, (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
45.—Steven Bradley in Tricomala, to the President and Governor of Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list, No. 908. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
46.—John Willcox & Co. at Conimeer, to the Honble Wm. Gyfford President & Council in Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list, No. 925. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.

# CONTENTS.

viii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 5 Jan. 1687.	Capt. Fenn, Commander of the "Dragon," and Capt. Batten, Commander of the "Rebecca," unable to follow the Siamese ships into Pullicherry Road.	65
Fort St. George 10 Jan. 1686/87.	Reiterating his complaint of the 19th. May 1686 and refuting the arguments given by Faulcon in his letter of the 29th. October 1686.	66-74
Fort St. George 16 Jan. 1687.	Resume of above letter. Necessary to recall the English from Siam.	75
Trincambar 19 Jan. 1686/87.	The two Siamese ships sailed out. Some more Siamese ships expected to come upon the coast.	76-77
Trincomala 19 Jan. 1686/87.	A Siamese man-of-war reported at Pullicherry.	78-79
Conimbeer 25 Jan. 1686/87.	Captain Batten at Trincambar in quest of the two Siamese ships.	80-86

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
47.—General letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Abstract of General Letter (Extract)	Factory Records Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, p. 118.
48.—General letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Abstract of General Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, ff. 119a-120.
49.—Captain Thomas Patten to the President of Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5562.
50.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p. 4-5. (2nd. set)
51.—Cuddalore Diary 1687.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records Cuddalore, Vol. 2.
52.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council in Persia.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George Vol. 20, p. 45.
53.—The Council at Fort St. George to Captain Anthony Fenn, Commander of the "Dragon".	Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, p. 50.
54.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, p. 56.

# CONTENTS.

ix

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 3 Feb. 1687.	Captain Batten at Trincumbar in quest of the two Siamese ships.	87
Fort St. George 7 Feb. 1687.	Little hope of satisfaction from the King of Siam, the French being settled there. The two Siamese ships waiting on Ceylon.	88
Cuddalore 9. Feb. 1687.	Seizure of a Siamese sloop in Pullicherry road.	89
Fort St. George 11 Feb. 1687	Ordering the "Saphir" frigate to seize the two Siamese ships on Ceylon.	90
Cuddalore 11 Feb. 1687.	Ship "Rebecca" and her prize sailed out for Trincoubar.	91
Fort St. George 12 Feb. 1687.	Freight of the Persia and Siam Ambassadors unpaid. Impossible to get money from them.	92
Fort St. George 12 Feb. 1687.	Order to seize Siamese ships.	93-94
Fort St. George 14 Feb. 1687.	The Company's concerns stopped by the Siamese. Statement of account with the King of Siam.	95-96



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
55.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p.9. (2nd. set)
56.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consulta- tion (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p. 10. (2nd. set)
57.—John Childe and Com- pany, to the Hon'ble. Wm. Gyfford at Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list, No. 967. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George Vol. IV.
58.—General letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Abstract of General Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, f. 126.
59.—Mr. Martin, Director General, &ca., for the French affairs in Pulli- cherry to the Hon'ble. President.	Letter (Transla- tion)	Press list, No. 986. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
60.—The Governor and Council at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Transla- tion) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. XLI No. 991, pp. 4-8.
61.—Letter from Samuel White at Margui to Fort St. George.	Letter (Abstract)	Orme MSS., India, Vol. XIX, p. 15. Index to a Collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, etc., from 1672 to 1744.

# CONTENTS.

x

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 16 Feb. 1687.	Received letter from Capt. Batten. Siamese Sloop taken by him in Pullicherry road.	97
Fort St. George 16 Feb. 1687.	Capt. Batten being gone to Trincomala after a Siamese ship, order to the "Saphir" Frigate to join with him.	98
Swally Marine 16 Feb. 1686/87.	Approving of the action taken against the King of Siam and wishing suc- cess in that enterprise.	99-101
Fort St. George 17 Feb. 1687.	News of the "Saphir" and "Rebecca." The French quarrel about Siamese Sloop seized by Captain Batten in Pullicherry road.	102
Pullicherry 27 Feb. 1686/87.	Protesting against seizure of the Sia- mese Sloop in Pullicherry road.	103-105
Batavia 17 Feb 1687.	The Company's Affairs in Siam more prosperous.—News of the insurrec- tion of the Macassars and of the death of several Europeans.	106-108
Mergui 1 March 1687.	A ship with an English pass stopped by a Siamese cruiser, but allowed to prosecute her voyage.	109

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
62.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, p. 77.
63.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, pp. 31-32. (2nd. set)
64.—John Childe and Company to the Hon'ble. Wm. Gyfford.	Letter (Extract)	Press list, No. 1017. Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
65.—The Council at Fort St. George to Captain Thomas Batten, Commander of the "Rebecca."	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, p. 95.
66.—General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Councils at Surat and Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, pp. 271-72. 276.
67.—John Willcox, &ca., to the Hon'ble. Wm. Gyfford at Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list, No. 1033. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.
68.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p. 45. (2nd. set)
69.—Edmund Udall to a brother in England.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5574.

# CONTENTS.

xi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 8 March 1687.	News of Captain Lake's death in Siam.	110
Fort St. George 10 Mar., 1687.	"Rebecca" sent to Bengal to look out for Siamese ships.	111
Swally Marine 18 March 1686/87.	Orders given to all Commanders to seize all Siamese ships.	112
Fort St. George 22 March 1687.	One Siamese man-of-war with three sloops at Metchlepatam.	113
London 23 March 1687.	Faulcon, for fear of the English and the Dutch, endeavouring to engage the French against them. French Embassy sailed from Brest on the 2nd March.	114-116
Conimeer 26 March 1687.	A Siamese ship reported at Pullicherry, and several more expected.	117-118
Fort St. George 28 March 1687.	do.	119
— ? March 1687.	News of the insurrection of the Macas- sars and of Captain Coates' death.	120-123

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
70.—Richard Browne, &ca., to the Honble. Wm. Gyfford.	Letter (Extract)	Press list, No. 1050. (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. 4.
71.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p. 58. (2nd. set)
72.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, p. 61. (2nd. set)
73.—The Council at Fort St. George to R. Burnaby and S. White at Mergui.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, p. 119.
74.—The Council at Fort St. George.	Declaration	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, pp. 121-123.
75.—The Council at Fort St. George to the King of Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, pp. 123-124.
76.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Governor of Tenasserim.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, p. 125.

# CONTENTS.

xii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Vizagapatam 7 April 1687.	Trade along the coast hampered by the storm and the presence of a Siamese man-of-war.	124-125
Fort St. George 18 April 1687.	Ship "Curtana" to be sent to Mergui in order to recall all English from Siam.	126
Fort St. George 25 April 1687.	Several papers relating to Siam read and passed.	127
Fort St. George 25 April 1687.	Recalling all English from Siam by virtue of H. M. the King of England's Royal Proclamation.	128-131
London 25 April 1687.	The East India Company's demands on Constant Fauleon for damage done to the Company, and declaration for reprisals till full satisfaction be obtained.	132-136
Fort St. George 25 April 1687.	Informing the King of Siam of the East India Company's decision to seize all Siamese ships and to block up the port of Mergui.	137-139
Fort St. George 25 April 1687.	Enclosing Letter to the King of Siam for conveyance to His Majesty and informing of the blockade of Mergui.	140-141

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
77.—William Gyfford and Council at Fort St. George to Job Charnock and Council in Bengal.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Hugli, Vol. 2, p. 65.
78.—The Council at Bombay to the East India Co.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5592.
79.—Commission to John Gladman Capt. Merchant of the "London" and "Worcester."	Letter (Extract)	O. C. No. 5596.
80.—Commission and Instruction to Captain Joseph Eaton of the "London".	Letter (Extract)	O. C. No. 5597.
81.—The Council at Fort St. George to Captain Anthony Weltden Commander of the "Curtana"	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 20, pp. 160-163.
82.—Anonymous Letter addressed "to the Chief of the English on board the King of Siam's ship at Mocha."	Letter	O. C., No. 5600.

# CONTENTS.

xiii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 30 April 1687.	Mr. Rolls to be called to account concerning his concerns with Faulcon and the King of Siam.	142
Bombay 18 May 1687.	Received a letter from Captain Polstead relating Capt. Lake's arrest on board the "Herbert".	143
Bombay Castle 23 May 1687.	War declared on the King of Siam.— Siamese ships under any European colours to be seized.	144-146
Bombay Castle 23 May 1687.	do.	147-150
Fort St. George 31 May 1687.	Order to sail for Mergui. All Siamese ships in that part to be secured as hostages. His Majesty's Royal Proclamation recalling the English from Siam to be delivered to R. Burnaby, Governor, and S. White, Shabander of Mergui. The Council's letter to the King of Siam to be delivered to the Siamese Governor of Mergui and Tenasserim. If full satisfaction not given 30 days, all secured ships to be made prize of. Sloop James to join in the expedition.	
Undated (? May 1687.)	Warning the English of the Company's design to seize Siamese ships, and advising them not to go out of the port.	



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
83.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records Fort St. George, Vol. 20, pp. 168-171.
84.—General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extracts)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, pp. 306-307, 308.
85.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation	Madras Records, Mackenzie Coll., Vol. 54.
86.—Instructions from the Court of Committees to Captain John Harding:	Instructions (Extract)	Factory Records, Sumatra, Vol. 2.
87.—Commission and Instructions to Captain Edmund Wright.	Commission and Instructions (Extract)	O. C., No. 5615.

# CONTENTS.

xiv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 2 June 1687.	The "Curtana" and sloop "James" sent to Mergui. Relation of the insurrection of the Macassars.	158-160
London 6 June 1687.	Affronts received from Englishmen in Siamese ships foreseen. Tenasserim a better place for pepper plantation than Negrais.	161
Fort St. George 3 Aug. 1687.	Frigates "Curtana" and "James" sent to Tenasserim on the 5th of June. The "Pearl" to be despatched immediately with a new Royal Proclamation and a general Letter from the Governor ordering to surrender the Forts of Tenasserim and Mergui.	162-165
London 3 Aug. 1687.	Ordering to seize Siamese ships.	166
Bombay Castle 22 Aug. 1687.	do	167-168

# TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
88.—Commission and Instructions from Elihu Yale, &ca., &ca, to the Worshipful William Hodges, Esq., Captain Anthony Weltden, Mr. John Hill and Captain James Perri-man for their negotiation at Tenasserim.	Commis-sion and Instruc-tions	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie, Coll., Vol. LIV.
89.—Elihu Yale, &ca., &ca., at Fort St. George to Messrs. Richard Burnaby and Samuel White at Mergui.	Letter	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Collection, Vol. LIV, pp. 220-222
90.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consulta-tion (Extract)	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Collection, Vol. LIV, p. 223.
91.—The King of Siam to the East India Company.	Letter (Transla-tion)	Dutch Records, 1st Series, Vol. 41, No. 1009, pp. 1-28.
92.—General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Abstract of General Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, ff. 131a-136a.

# CONTENTS.

XV

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 22 Aug. 1687.	The new Royal Proclamation to be read at Mergui. H. M.'s express letter to Messrs. White and Burnaby being not yet at hand, copy of the Company's general letter to be shown to them, in order to persuade them to surrender Mergui. In case of refusal, the place to be attacked and taken. The Company would incline to an accommodation of the war with Siam under the condition that Mergui should be made over to them. In case of settlement at Mergui, Mr. Hodges to be appointed Governor, J. White, deputy Governor, etc., etc.,...	169-177
Fort St. George 27 Aug. 1687.	Confirming the sending of a "Particular Royal Letter" by the King of England to Messrs. Burnaby and White and urging them to obey the King's Command to surrender Mergui. S. White to be appointed Deputy Governor of Mergui.	178-181
Fort St. George 29 Aug. 1687.	"Pearl" Frigate's dispatch for Mergui delivered.	182
Lavo 11 Aug. 1687.	Declaration of war.	183-200
Fort St. George 25 Sept. 1687.	Present State of the Company's Affairs in Siam.	201-202

# TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
93.—General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, pp. 412, 415.
94.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extracts)	O. C., No. 5621.
95.—Mr. Nicholas Charmott, a French Padre, to the Hon'ble Elihu Yale, &ca.	Petition	Press list, No. 1259. (Bombay) Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. XIII.
96.—Proceedings of a Court of Admiralty held at Hijili on the Hugli river.	Proceedings (Extracts)	O. C., No. 5576.
97.—Letter from Messrs. Hodges and Hill at Siam to Fort St. George.	Letter (Abstract)	Orme MSS. India, Vol. XIX. p. 15. Index to a collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, etc., from 1672 to 1744.
98.—The Council at Bombay to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5635.
99.—Diary of Fort St. George.	Diary (Extract)	Fort St. George Records, Mackenzie Collection, Vol. LIV. p. 276.

## CONTENTS.

xvi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
London 28 Sept. 1687.	War with Siam begun by Faulcon himself on pretence of Mr. Yale's having injured the King of Siam in the jewels affairs.	203-204
Fort St. George 29 Sept. 1687.	"Pearl" Frigate dispatched to Mergui and Tenasserim. Several Siamese ships seized.	205-206
8 Oct. 1687.	Narrating the loss in the wreck of the "Loyal Adventure" of boxes containing several letters sent by the King of Siam to the King of England and entrusted to the Petitioner. Asking the Council to make enquiries about the boxes.	207-209
Hijili 1 Nov. and 12 Dec. 1687	Condemnation of the ships "Doorea Dollat" and "Resistance" belonging to the King of Siam.	210-215
Siam 2 Nov. 1687.	Some Dutch concerned in the massacre of the English at Mergui.	216
Bombay 30 Nov. 1687.	A factory at Siam can be no convenience to the Company.	217
Fort St. George 9 Dec. 1687.	Ship "Delight" from Acheen gives an account of the insurrection of the natives at Mergui.	218

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
100.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 41, No. 993, pp. 3-6.
101.—The sentence of the Court of Admiralty for Condemnation of the Ship Satisfaction.	Sentence (Extract)	O. C., No. 5639.
102.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, p. 161.
103.—James Perriman at Mergui to Fort St. George.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 30, pp. 143-144.
104.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Fort St. George Records, Mackenzie Collection, Vol. LIV. pp. 282-283.
105.—Letter	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 4, pp. 125-127.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Batavia 11 Dec. 1687.	State of English Affairs in Siam. Failure of the Mergui expedition. War declared by the Siamese King against the English Company.	219-221
12 Dec. 1687.	Condemnation of a ship belonging to the King of Siam.	222-224
Fort St. George 19 Dec. 1687.	News of the failure of the Tenasserim expedition and of the insurrection at Mergui. French fleet arrived at Siam. The Dutch at war with the King of Siam.	225-226
Mergui 24 Dec. 1687.	News of the failure of the Mergui expedition.	227-229
Fort St. George 26 Dec. 1687.	Captain Weltden required to give an account of his voyage. Negrais an advantageous place for the Company's settlement.	230
Fort St. George ? 1687.	Form of a Commission to be given to those who have received His Majesty's Commission empowering them to assist to the Company in making war upon the Mogaul and the King of Siam.	231-233





Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, f. 108.

Abstract of General letter from Hugli  
to the East India Company.

Dated 13 January 1686.

[Extract]

Para. 22. The Freemen's trading offers little advantage to the Company . . . Captain Tyler comes under the protection of the King of Siam, utters great store of goods without any profit to the Company, and the Company's effects are forced to pay for others' offences.

Home Series,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 29, p. 32  
(2d set of paging).

King of Siam's charge drawn up by Mr. Beyer,  
by order of the Court of Committees.

[ Undated, ? 1686, or 1687. ] \*

The King of Siam is Debtor to the Honble.  
East India Company for the following  
Particulars, vizt.

For Richard Burnaby's debt from the 30th  
September 1681 as by Siam Journal H. folio 5,  
and Journal I. fol. 13.

li.    s.    d.

Cattees 150 :  
4: 14: at 12 li.  
10s. for e a c h  
Cattee is..... 1984: 18: 05

For five years  
and three months  
Interest thereon  
at 10 p. ct. yearly  
Interest on In-  
terest is

1155: 01: 07

————— 3140: —: —

For Thomas  
Ivatt's debt from  
the 30th Septr.  
1683 as by Siam  
Legr. I. fol. 6:  
Cattees 9: 2: 8:  
at 12 li: 10s. is  
sterling:..... 114: 01: 03

---

[ \* See footnote on page. 5. ]

For 3 years  
and three mos.  
interest at 10 p.  
ct. accompting  
yearly Interest  
on Interest..... 41: 00: 09

---

155: 02: —

For Goodslost  
in the fire to the  
value of Catt:  
143: 09: 2: as by  
Journal I. fol. 5.  
and 6. Dated the  
30th Decr. 1682  
is Sterling ..... 1793: 04: —

For 4 years  
Interest thereon 832: 04: —

For Demurr-  
age of the *Mexi-  
co Merchant* from  
the time of her  
arrival there be-  
ing the 1st Septr.  
1683 till her de-  
parture thence  
being the 9th  
January 1683/4  
is 131 days at  
five Pounds per  
Diem ..... 655: —: —

11th May 1684  
she arrived  
at Carwar

For imprison-  
ing the Com-

pany's Factors  
and Servants,  
Peter Crouch,  
John Thomas  
and Abra: Nava-  
ro and hindering  
their Trade by  
the Ship Delight ..... 2000: —: —

For the King's  
Debt being Cat-  
tees..... 316 : 15 : 6

Several other  
Debts, in all Cat-  
tees..... 332 : 00 : 6

---

is together Catts: 648 : 15 : 12  
as by Siam Jour-  
nal I. fol. 13 :  
Dated 30th Sep-  
tember 1683 is  
Sterling..... li. 7909 : 16 : 10  
for three years  
and three moths  
Interest at 10.  
p. ct. per annum  
account interest  
on interest..... 2881 : 07 : 02

---

10791: 04:—

For the charge  
of the Com-  
pany's Factors  
and imprison-

ment of their  
 persons, beating  
 some of them by  
 Cofferies, over-  
 throwing their  
 voyages, pre-  
 venting their  
 access to the  
 King to make  
 their complaint  
 and the insuffer-  
 able dishonour  
 done to the Com-  
 pany and our  
 Nation in gen-  
 eral we demand .....

5000: 00:00

(Published also in : An account of the  
 ARTICLES drawn up herein in *England* by  
 the EAST INDIA COMPANY against the KING  
 OF SIAM and remitted to their Servants in  
*India* as a just ground to make war on that  
 Prince ; together with a full answer to  
 every Particular ; as 'twas prepared to  
 have been Address'd to the Honourable the  
 Knights, Citizens and Burgesses in PARLIA-  
 MENT assembled, by *Samuel White*. [Lon-  
 don, 1688.] )

---

[Note :—According to the Madras Press List this document  
 is enclosed in a letter from the Court of Directors to  
 Madras, dated 14 January 1686.]

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, p. 78.

Instructions for the Agent and Council of  
Bengal from the Court of Committees.

Dated 14 January 1686.

[Extract]

Seize all you can  
of the King of Siam's  
in part payment of  
his debt to us.

If any goods of the King of Siam or his  
Subjects shall come into your hands, or you can  
take any coming from Tenasserim, you may  
give his Commanders a receipt for them, on ac-  
count of damage done the English East India  
Company by his wicked Minister Constant  
Faulcon, and write Faulcon what you have  
received and what it produces on sale. But  
sell the Goods and bring the proceeds into our  
Cash, advising our General and Council of  
Bombay what it amounts to, because we have  
ordered our said General and Council to make  
up accounts with the said King.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, ff. 111-112.

# Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.

Dated 18 and 22 January 1686.

(Extracts)

Para. 17. Goods from the Northern Factories will hardly come in time for these ships, the cause of it being an unhappy accident by the rash actions of Mr. Coates, the King of Siam's factor, which has occasioned great obstruction to the Company's affairs there. . .

P.S. The 22nd January 1685/6.

Ship *Trevitore* arrived from Maccao with news of a likelihood of a Settlement at Siam . . .



Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol. 39,  
no, DCCLXXII.

The factors at Batavia to the Council  
of Seventeen.

(Translation)

Dated 25 Feb. O.S. (8 March N.S.) 1686.

(Extract)

Siam.

A certain English merchant having been sent by the King to Bengal to establish trade there, it seems that things are favourable in Siam for trade. To which end his Majesty has appointed European Governors to the most important trading places in his country with the exception of Ligor, which is served by a viceroy of its own.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, f.113.

Abstract of General Letters from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

Dated 4 March 1686.

(Extract)

Para. 13. Expect Mr. Yale from Siam  
on the King's account for their settlement  
there, yet will first see what Coates' proceedings  
come to.

Press list No. 623 and 624. [Bombay]

*Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. XI.*

*Dated 22nd March 1686.*

\* \* \* \*

General Letters to Vizagapatam, to Mr. Harbin &ca., at Siam, to the Honble. Constant Faulcon chief Minister of State to the King of Siam, Coodaloor, to Conimeer, and Sloop Marys dispatch to the Southern Factories, all dated this day read and passed.

\* \* \* \*

*Extract from Diary of Consultation,*

*dated 22nd March 1686.*

A General Letter to Mr. Samuel White at Tenasserim, dated this day, approved and signed.

\* \* \* \*

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 33, 36.

# Fort St. George Diary.

14 April 1686.

(Extracts)

Several Pegu merchants, inhabitants of this town of Madras, coming hither from Pegu, upon a ship of Chinna Vencatadrys, were carried unto Tenasserim by the King of Siam's man of war, who plundered them to the value of Pags. 2041, besides Pags. 3117 that they were afterwards (by reason of hard usage) forced to pay Mr. Samuel White, the Shabander of that place, and so, clearing the ship, the said merchants came upon her hither and made their complaints in writing to the President and Council.

Consultation 15th April 1686.

The Pegu merchants' complaint delivered yesterday was taken into consideration, and it is ordered that a Letter be written to Mr. Samuel White to acquaint him that the merchants so seized at Tenasserim were inhabitants belonging to this Town, and that therefore restitution ought to be made them, to which we are to await his answer, which if not satisfactory, then to consider what course to take to make our people full reparation.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 48, 50.

Consultation at Fort St. George

Dated 13 May 1686.

(Extracts)

No Credit to be  
given to the King of  
Siam's servants

The Honble. Constant Faulcon having desired that no credit may be given to any of the King of Siam's Servants without his particular request, it is ordered that it be observed at this place, and that all the subordinate Factories be advised thereof . . .

General Letter  
from Siam discussed.

The General Letter from Siam was read, and Mr. Thomas Yale discoursed thereon, who accordingly, as he was appointed, would have offered several proposals and conveniencies for the continuing of that Factory, but the Right Honble. Company being positive to have it dissolved . . . it is thought convenient to desist from any further discourse thereon.

Press list No. 668. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

*Page 46.*

To the Honble. William Gyfford Esqr.

President and Governor, &ca., Council.

In answer to a late address made your Honour, &ca., from the Honble. Constant Falcon relating to some concerns twixt the King of Siam and myself, I shall for your Honours' &ca., satisfaction and my own vindication give you a faithful account of that transaction ; which most of you are not strangers to ; being a public contract twixt myself and partners with Mr. Thomas Ivatt, &ca., the King of Siam's servants here, Anno 1684, sent hither for the provision of Jewels to a very considerable amount ; about which they had often treated with several Merchants and at last applied themselves to me, wherein they importunately pressed my undertaking to the value of at least 100,000 Pagos., as appears by the Musters. But that amount being too great for their effects or my ability, we after many days, advice and consideration came to a conclusion on Pagos. 10,500 : for making three Gymdaws, and a Cattan Standle to be of gold richly set with diamonds, rubies and emeralds, according to the several Musters delivered me, in consideration whereof they bartered with me a quantity of Copper, Sandal wood and

Tutenague at very high prices, much beyond what they could otherwise dispose them at, but the agreement being mutually made and signed by myself, Mr. Ivatt and the Collwans, as some of you can testify, I was resolved to comply with the contract; chiefly in hopes of a reputation from the King of Siam, and to ensure a future better service; the loss or gain in this being equally uncertain to me. Whereupon, the time being very short for so intricate and various a business, and cut stones both scarce and dear here, I was necessitated to send to other parts as Vizapoor, Golcondah, Metchlepatam and more adjacent places to procure them, which from that, and the sudden occasion I had, brought them extremely dear to me, as also the workmen from several distant places. As the stones arrived I delivered all to Mr. Ivatt and the Collwans to direct their making them agreeably to the Musters, which I also ordered the workmen strictly to observe and to set only such stones as proved to be good and proper for the work, which accordingly they did to the casting by of several hundreds to my loss. To the truth of this many can testify, but more authentically the very Collwans that had the charge, and were the actors thereof (who very happily are here present) of whom your honours may duly inform yourselves in each particular. They cannot well deny anything here inserted nor that, upon the delivery of the jewels to

Mr. Ivatt and the Collwans, I demanded of them : if they were to their satisfaction, and if otherwise that everything they disliked should be rectified ; to which they answered me they liked all very well and that the stones rather exceeded the dimensions of the Musters and so they gave me their orders for delivery aboard and receipt for them ; and jointly in their King's name they gave me their obligation for the balance of my account without the least scruple or objection and our contract was cancelled. And further to satisfy your Honours, &ca., that I have deserved much better from them, I might instance the many respects and services I have done his Majesty of Siam to his servants here, by a courteous entertainment of them upon their arrival, furnishing them with a house, horses, palanquins, servants, &ca., during Mr. Ivatt's life, without any consideration, and constantly supplying their occasions with considerable sums of money to the amount of Pagos 4000 solely upon the honour of their just and generous King and the credit of the honble. Constant Faulcon's Letter of recommendation, which I thought a sufficient authority and never imagined it could be questioned by any, much less themselves, but I find myself mistaken and still out of my money and met with unkind rather than grateful resentments of these favours. And this upon a pretence of a hard bargain, which is only made so by a



very undue valuation, either by ignorance, interest or the vast difference of our Merchants, which I hope by no reason whatsoever can justly reflect on my business ; since I may more rightly say and prove that they have not estimated them to one-seventh of their worth here. But if there really were anything in this prejudiced surmise, what relates is to the owners of the Annapourna or others. If justice is designed, why is not that long contracted debt satisfied? And if any defect is in any contract, it is to be determined by justice to which I readily submit, but for the other there can be no shadow of dispute; the owners desiring no more than the customary freight for so many elephants as lived three days after their arrival ashore, excusing the freight of 10,000 Pagos. of goods and many passengers from Tenasserim which is as justly due to them as the 8 per cent charged on Mr. Freeman's goods on the King of Siam's ship from Tenasserim; however to oblige the King and his honour it was agreed to remit that ; as also in hopes of readier compliance with the rest ; but this is not so much my concern ; therefore refer it to be further argued by the owners ; and for my own case, though I know no law can make me accountable for so plain a contract, it being natural and just for all men to make the best bargain they can and that is the essential part of mercantile business. Nor can I think had

I lost more by the goods than I did, or had I taken them or the elephants at double the value, that any reputation could have been demanded or made me, but rather I would have been laughed at for the misfortune. Notwithstanding to evince to the world that I have neither been injurious nor too unreasonable a gainer in the business and to avoid further disputes or the prejudicing of others, [provided] the Honble. Faulcon's attorney will give security to stand to and satisfy the award (you shall give upon a due examination of the case), I shall now humbly submit thereto, heartily wishing I had never engaged therein, it being the occasion of so much trouble to your Honour, &ca.,

\* Honble.,

Your most faithful servant,

ELIHU YALE.

Fort St. George, the 19th May 1686.

Press list No. 669. [Bombay].

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George. Vol. IV.*

Fort St. George, May 19th 1686.

I the Subscriber do hereby declare that going to the house of Mr. Thomas Ivatt, where were present the King of Siam's Collwans and the worshipful Elihu Yale I did there hear them earnestly solicit the said worshipful Elihu Yale to undertake the making of some Jewels for the King of Siam, the Muster of which they produced and through entreaty persuaded him to contract for the value of Pagos. 10500, according to the Muster then delivered him, and that the said Worshipful Elihu Yale, Thomas Ivatt and the Collwans signed the said Contract; which was in my Custody till it was finished and then it was demanded of me by Mr. Thomas Ivatt to whom it was delivered and in my sight cancelled. And they were so well satisfied of their contract that they would have him engage for a far greater value but he replied he had undertaken enough already, and would not have done it, had it not been to serve so noble and generous a Prince as the King of Siam; and they had so great a care to see the contract fully performed that in my sight they objected against several stones and had them taken out and others put in their room to their satisfaction. To the truth of all which I will give my oath when thereunto lawfully required.

JURAT CORAM ME

JOHN NICKS

WILLIAM GYFFORD

Vera Copia atteste Rogat

JOHN COVENTRY

Clir Cur.

Press list No. 672. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

I the subscriber do hereby testify that I was present at the signing, sealing and delivering of two obligations by Mr. Thomas Ivatt, his Majesty the King of Siam's Factor Resident in this place, as also by his Collwans then likewise here. One obligation was to the Honble. William Gyfford, Esq., President and Governor of this city, &ca., owners of ship Annapurna, for the sum of two thousand two hundred Pagos., this being for freight of fourteen of his said Majesty of Siam's elephants from Tennasserim. The other was to Mr. Elihu Yale, Merchant of this place, for the sum of three thousand eight hundred and twenty-eight Pagos., which he the said Thomas Ivatt acknowledged to have received for the use of his said Majesty the King of Siam. And I do further testify that [at] that time I heard no obligation whatever made by either the said Thomas Ivatt or any of his Majesty's Collwans to be set against or to any account, bargain or contract that had formerly been betwixt all the parties above mentioned and this I declare to be truth to the best of my knowledge and therefore voluntarily make oath thereof in Fort St. George the 21st of May 1686.

JURAT CORAM ME

JOHN GRAY

WILLIAM GYFFORD

Vera Copia Atteste Rogat

JOHN COVENTRY.

Clic Cur.

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, pp.142, 145-6.

General Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extracts)

Dated 9 June 1686.

Siam by wrongs  
&c. is much in our  
debt, which we have  
ordered our General  
at Surat to receive  
by fair means, or hos-  
tility, and to with-  
draw our factors and  
we require you to set-  
tle none there, &c.

Siam, by injuries, wrongs and debts owing  
and done to us by (and by the influence of)  
that ungrateful, wicked man Faulcon, is in our  
debt £35,000 sterling, which we have order-  
ed our General of Surat to receive from that  
King and his subjects by force of arms, if the  
King do not fairly make us satisfaction. And  
therefore we have ordered our General of  
Surat to withdraw our Factors from thence,  
and we require you to settle no more Factors  
there nor to meddle further in the business of  
Siam, by way of any new treaty or agreement,  
but to leave that matter entirely to our  
General of Surat, because there has been such  
mutual kindnesses between you and Faulcon,  
which we do not like, and worse, that you  
should permit his agent and our wicked ser-  
vant Ivatt to entice Englishmen from the Fort  
to serve the King of Siam . . .

Such kindness  
passing twixt you  
and Faulcon we like  
not, &c.

No Factory to be  
at Pegu nor Quedah,  
&c., without order.

We will have no Factory settled for us at  
Pegu nor at Quedah nor any of those little  
places where we cannot bring our great ships;  
wherefore we require you to engage us in no  
such design or charge without our own order  
and intimation.

Press list No. 686. [Bombay]

*Public Despatches from Court 1686, Vol. VI.*

[Our President and Council at Fort St. George.]

London, 17th June 1686.

The 3d instant there arrived the Fleece from Bengal and on the 4th the Mexico [. . .] from Surat. By the latter we have received Articles against Constant Faulcon of Siam containing such notorious abuses of our servants there and such infraction of our privileges which we are resolved not to put up with, and therefore we have written to our General of Surat to demand severe punishment to be inflicted upon the said Constant Faulcon and satisfaction to be made us for our damages, by the disappointment of the Mexico's voyage, the burning of our factory and goods and the loss of all our Debts, which damages we suppose may amount in the whole to ten or fifteen thousand pound sterling. This we are resolved to reprove ourselves for upon the said King of Siam and his subjects in case he make us not satisfaction upon our demands in an amicable way, which out of kindness to you we give you notice of, that you may be cautious how you trust anything of your own in that King's Dominions, altho' we do not think it advisable to tell you or any other friend how, where or when we intend to reprove ourselves. So commending you and your affairs to the protection of the Almighty, we remain.



O. C., No. 5501.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

Dated 28 June 1686.

[Extract]

The Company being positive for recalling the Siam factors

they shall accordingly order it

as plausibly as they can

and not quarrel with them while the Company's servants are there

have ordered the effects upon the *Prudent Mary*

Recd. the King's proclamation by a private hand

We read how positive the Right Honble. Company are to have the Factory of Siam dissolved, and therefore we shall not dispute it, but order it accordingly as you have done (though Mr. Thos. Yale is come over in order to have made several propositions to us about that settlement, which he now thinks not convenient to mention). And we confess the several reasons your Honours &c. give in your last (though before you thought it might be advantageous) are very good, yet if it was convenient to argue, we could yet say something for it. But we forbear, and have endeavoured to come off as handsomely as we can with the like plausible pretences as you intimate to us, and think it not convenient to quarrel with them while our people are yet remaining there. We doubt whether we can send a ship there this year or not, and therefore have given order to send their remains to you upon the *Prudent Mary*, which you advise you were sending to them; and as to themselves, have left it to their own choice whether to go to Surat upon the *Prudent Mary*, or come hither upon what conveyance shall offer.

His present Majesty's proclamation came to us accidentally by a private hand, and that too late to send it to you, otherwise we should

not have omitted a thing of that consequence, though we could not imagine but that you would have the same by the ships. But so soon as we had it, we published the same to the Interlopers at Durampatt, and protested against them for not yielding obedience thereto (which was all we could do in regard to the fact that they had a Firman from the King). And we shall make use of it to recall all English from the King of Siam's service, so soon as we can get the Right Honble. Company's servants from thence, by which time we believe there will be occasion enough to quarrel with them, unless they pay their ambassadors' bills from Persia and this place, and make satisfaction for the losses the Right Honble. Company have sustained by their hostility at Metchlepatam, and what ships they have taken belonging to the Inhabitants of this town, and the Right Honble. Company's servants, they having lately taken a laden ship wholly belonging to Mr. Freeman &ca., at Metchlepatam, about which we have written to Siam. We have not now any disturbance from the natives (as to the Right Honble. Company's account) for what Coates did or is now done by other of their men of war, because they are convinced we cannot help it, and what they do is under the King of Siam's colours.

published it to the  
Interlopers

and by it recall all  
English from Siam.

reasons enough to  
justify a quarrel with  
the Siamese

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, ff. 114-115.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George  
to the East India Company.

Dated 28 June 1686.

[Extract]

Para. 6. Mr. Thomas Yale arrived from Siam with proposals which we shall not hearken to, having positive orders for withdrawing.

Para. 7. . . Some of the *Dragon's* men at Siam say they were to be dispatched for England in January. Have ordered the securing them.

Para. 16. . . A French ship has gone to Siam, the other to Bengal to settle.

Records of Fort  
St. George,  
Sundry Book,  
1686, p. 2.  
(of reprint)

17 July 1686.

Consultation at Fort St. George.

---

(Extract)

Present

William Gyfford Esqr. President and Governor  
Mr. Eliku Yale                      Mr. Thomas Lucas  
Capt. John Nicholson

The Right Honble. Company having ordered us in their General Letter to us, as well as in Their Orders to Their General at Surat, to make reprisals of any ships, or other concerns, belonging to the King of Siam, for wrongs and injuries done them by Constant Faulcon; and Capt. John Nicholson (one of this Council) having his Majesty's and the Right Honble. Company's Commission for it, which he is very willing and ready to execute, it is thought convenient that he look into Metchlepatam and Vizagapatam Roads, as he goes along the Coast, because possibly some of the said King's ships may not be yet departed.

O. C., Nos. 5507  
and 5509.

Job Charnock and Council at Hugli to  
Wm. Fitzbugh and Council at Balasor.

( Extract )

Dated 23 and 27 July 1686.

Capt. Tyler informing us that there is a ship belonging to the King of Siam come into Ballasore Road in very great distress, and desires a Pilot for the bringing her up hither, we would have you give leave to Edward Tench or any other but George Herron to go. There is one Peter the Frenchman, a fit person, and you may give the said ship what further aid and assistance you think convenient, providing it proves in no way prejudicial to our Right. Honble. Masters' affairs.

. . . But if he puts into Ballasore River to repair, we would have you take no notice of him nor in the least be concerned with them one way or another. This we strictly warn you of for some Private Reasons.

Records of Fort  
St. George,  
Sundry Book,  
1686, p. 6.  
(of reprint)

Letter from the Council at Fort St. George  
[To the Rt.] Worshipful Job Charnock, Esqr.  
[Agent for] the Right Honble. Company's  
affairs at Hugly.

(Eximcta)

Dated 12th August 1686.

When you can spare any of the ships in the fleet, let them come up along this Coast, and the other side about Tenasserim, cruising it on both sides, to see if they can meet with any of the King of Siam's ships, which they are by the Right Honble. Company's orders to seize upon, giving the Commander a receipt for the ship and goods, and send a copy of said account to us, to be remitted to Surat, that the King of Siam may have due credit there for the same (as for what else may be so seized upon) till the Right Honble. Company are satisfied to the full of their demands upon the said King. And as for what Englishmen are found upon his ships, order our Commanders to receive them into the Right Honble. Company's service, giving them encouragement for the same.

Records of Fort  
St. George,  
Sundry Book,  
1686, p. 7.  
(of reprint)  
(Extract)

Letter from the Council at Fort St. George  
to Captain John Nicholson, Commander  
of the ship Beaufort,  
16th August 1686.

From thence [Masulipatam] sail to Vizagapatam to see if there be any ship there belonging to the King of Siam, which if there be you must seize upon her, giving the Commander a receipt for the ship, and what you find upon her, and send us a copy of said account which we shall remit to Surat according to the Right Honble. Company's order that the King of Siam may have due credit for the same, as for what else may be so seized upon till the Right Honble. Company are satisfied to the full of their demands upon that King. And as for what Englishmen you may find upon the said King's ships carry them along with you into the Bay to serve the Right Honble. Company in their occasions there, and give them encouragement for the same according to your instructions from the Right Honble. Company.

O. C., No. 5514. The Council at Fort St. George to the Council  
at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 19th August 1686.

We have observed the Right Honble.

have recalled the  
Siam factors

Company's orders in recalling our people from  
Siam, but now we have received further orders  
to seize upon their ships and cargoes, giving  
the Commanders a receipt for the same which  
is to be remitted to your Excellency to give  
them credit for the same, till full satisfaction be

and shall seize the  
Siam ships, &c.

made of their demands upon that King, which  
we shall observe to do, if we can find any of  
his ships upon this Coast, or the other side, as  
we observe you have ordered the *Prudent Mary*  
to do at Siam, but it is impossible for her to

if we could seize the  
China and Japan  
junks, it would be  
sufficient reprisal

stay for their Japan and China junks without  
losing her monsoon for Surat, tho' if it could  
be done to save the monsoon either for Surat  
or this place, we need not doubt of sufficient  
reprisals, and to have done it this year, before  
they know of the breach, might in all probabil-  
ity have been successful, but to do this there  
should be two great ships and a small one,  
otherwise we cannot bring away surprise goods,  
because there is no sailing with their junks  
but right before the wind, for they always go  
and come in the height of the monsoons. Be-  
sides whenever we go about this, we must re-  
solve to lose a year's time, but we believe the  
booty we might get would abundantly more  
than answer the charge.



O. C., No. 5516.

Captain Henry Udall to his brother-in-law  
Joseph Rea, in the *Herbert*.

Dated Bancope [Bangkok] 26 August 1686.

( Extracts )

I arrived here yesterday but found some difficulty to get up, but at last have got a boat ; the reasons Mr. English will inform you. If I should not send you word as soon as expected, you must attribute it to my going to Louvo, being 40 miles above Siam, where the King and Mr. Hockingill have gone. I shall not find the same difficulty there of boats to go up and down as I do here . . .

O. C., No. 5518. George Petty at Siam to Joseph Rea in the  
*Herbert.*

(Extract)

Dated 15th September 1686.

I am heartily sorry that so dismal an accident causes me to write to you, which is that your Brother, Captain Udall, was yesterday morning killed by the Macossoes. I therefore would desire you to make what haste you can possibly to come up and look after the Captain's papers and bring those with you which you think may be necessary concerning the voyage. . . My Lord Faulcon hath sent a boat for you which lieth at the Town just outside the Bar which is called the "Bar Town," and would desire you to come thither in one of your own boats and so to take his boat and come up in her. There is a Portuguese in the boat who has a note and will tarry there in the boat to show it you that you may not be troubled to find the boat when you come to the Town. Pray, Sir, bring my pistols up with you and what other arms you may think necessary for your own defence lest there should be any Macossoes in the River.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, f. 116.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George  
to the East India Company.

Dated 4 October 1686.

(Extract)

Para. 2. Thank the Company for notice of their displeasure against the King of Siam; are much engaged in Trade thither ; encouraged by the sending of Factors from Surat to settle there. Have carried out the Persian and Siamese ambassadors on their ship *Annapourna* to oblige their Masters to the Company, but have had no consideration for it; therefore hope when the Company have reprized themselves, will give them the overplus for their satisfaction.

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, pp.  
198-199.

Secret Instructions from the Court of Committees  
to Captain William Perse, Commander of the  
*Bengall Merchant.*

[Extract]

Dated 15th October 1686.

In regard for any injuries done us formerly by the King of Siam, his Ministers and subjects, we have thought fit to make war upon the said King and his subjects in order to re-prize ourselves for damages sustained through him and them. And we do hereby require you, that if in your way to Bombay, or at any other time during this voyage, you meet with any of the said King's or his subjects' ships, vessels or goods, that you do by force of arms surprize and take them, and the same deliver with all the passengers, books and papers that shall be found on board any such ship or vessel unto our General and Council of India residing on our Island of Bombay, if you meet with any such ship or vessel on this side of Bombay. And if from Bombay you shall be ordered by our General and Council to proceed for Fort St. George, and after your departure from Bombay shall meet with any such ships or vessels in your way to Fort St. George, you are in such case to secure and deliver them up as aforesaid to our President and Council of the said Fort, in order to be adjudged and condemned as prize ships and goods by our Court of Admiralty, if they shall, on good proof, appear to belong to the said King of Siam or any of his vassals or subjects.

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, p. 211.

General Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extract)

Dated 22 October 1686.

Tywan is good for nothing but to put us to charge and waste our Estates, like that wicked place Siam, which you have so affectionately and fervently often recommended to us, with that Vile man whom you call the Honble. Constant Faulcon, whose mischievous purposes we long foresaw, notwithstanding the encomiums you give him, and now feel to our cost at Metchlepatam.

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, pp. 220-222.

Secret Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the President and Council of  
Fort St. George.

[Extract]

Dated 22 October 1686.

We . . . require you to pursue the King of Siam with open war until he has satisfied us for the injuries formerly done us, and those lately at Metchlepatam by Captain Coats, then in his service, and that you do not give over the war until the said King of Siam has by his Ambassadors made peace with our General and Council of India, residing at Bombay, or wherever our General shall be, and we require you, according to his Majesty's late proclamation, to try all the English by martial law whom you shall find in the said King of Siam's service, or otherwise detain them in close imprisonment in the prison within our Fort until our Judge Advocate shall arrive whom we intend to dispatch hence by the *Williamson*. And when this ship is discharged of her outward loading, dispatch her . . .

To pursue the King of Siam with open war

Try all the English in said King's dominions by martial law

Take possession of Mergui

to take possession of and build a fort at Mergui, near Tenasserim, in the King of Siam's country, if you judge we may be able to defend that place, or that the King of Siam, to make his peace, will be content to assign it to us and our successors for ever on the same terms you made with the Orankayas of Pryaman, in which case, notwithstanding what we have written before, you may for your parts

make peace with him and promise that the General of Surat shall issue forth no more commissions against him, but recall those that are abroad as soon as you give him notice that we are settled and fortified in the said town of Mergui. We say settled and fortified because we will not trust any natives, especially those influenced by such a man as Constant Faulcon, until we have our guns mounted and are in a condition to defend ourselves.

No power at Mergui  
to resist one ship's  
company

We are well informed by Mr. George White and Captain Cooke that there is no power at Mergui to resist one ship's company, and that the people there a sheepish, cowardly people, like your Gentoos, who will not fight. However, we think it necessary, for the greater certainty of our keeping what we get that you should send 50 soldiers, English and Portuguese with the *Williamson*, to be under the command of whosoever you appoint Chief of that place, if you resolve to proceed upon the conquest of it, which we leave to your discretion to determine, not knowing what greater use you may have for ships or soldiers in the Bay or else where. But that you may have an easy entrance upon that place, if you resolve to proceed to the conquest of it, we have procured his Majesty's Letter to Mr. White and Mr. Burnaby, unto which we doubt not their giving due obedience, as we believe they would have done to his Majesty's Proclamation without this Letter, but they being obliged to the King of

Siam, we thought our and their own Sovereign's Letter might be the more plausible and justifiable excuse to bring them fairly off from the King of Siam.

Mergui no great  
place of trade

We can promise ourselves no great trade from that place [Mergui] at present for Europe, which is our principal business, but we think it may be an excellent place for raising a Revenue of Customs &ca., upon the Moors and Natives that frequent that place, and most especially no part of India like it for fitting and repairing of ships in time of peace or war, and plenty of provisions, and how much we shall want such a place of resort for our ships, if we should hereafter happen to fall into a war, you are best able to judge.



O. C. No. 5529.

John Rea to the East India Company.

Dated Siam 26th October 1686.

[Extract]

The Dutch do so affright and abuse the Natives here that they tell us they dare not get us any pepper. But if we had a good factory settled there and would protect them from the Dutch, the English should have all the pepper . . .

The 18th day of September I received a letter which brought the unfortunate and unhappy news of my brother Captain Henry Udall, Commander of the *Herbert*, being killed the 14th ditto in a fight against a parcel of rebels to the King of Siam, called Macossoes.

. . .

Orme MSS., India, Index to a Collection of Papers relating to  
vol. XIX, p. 2.  
Bantam, Siam, Syriam, &c.,  
from 1672 to 1744.

Abstract of letter from the Factors at Siam  
to [ ? Fort St. George ].

Dated 29 October 1686.

Representing the justice of the employing  
English in the war against the King of Gol-  
condah ; assuring satisfaction will be made for  
any injuries done the English if a proper per-  
son be sent over to represent them ; and give  
satisfaction to the King for what he has re-  
ceived from the English ; and dissuading from  
a hasty declaration of war.

Press list No. 807. [Bombay].

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George. Vol. IV.*

To the Honble. William Gyfford Esqr.

President of the Coast of Coromandel

Bengal and Governor of Fort St.

George, &ca., Council.

Gentlemen,

Your Honour's letters of the 22nd of March and 4th and 8th of June I have received, and am heartily sorry that the subjects therein treated are of such import, as my condition cannot permit me to plead in their favour. Therefore if by the law of nations you find yourselves in any lawful respects injured, pray authorise a person to appear at this Court on your behalf to represent your grievances, and I do not doubt but his Majesty, following the dictates of his accustomed goodness, will give all the satisfaction you can in justice desire. This is what relates to the prized shipping and boats, and as to the prejudice the Honble. Company may have received in the obstruction of their trade, I assure you the general instructions to those employed in the said expedition forbids any to act so that the least impediment or damage may occur to any European Nation, or those of India in amity with his Majesty, and to this present we are not informed that they have varied from our orders. But contrarily we find through their easy compliance

to the Chief of Metchlepatam they delivered a vast amount of treasure and jewels that were really prized in the King of Golcondah's ship, which we pass over in silence commending the gentleman very much for if those persons employed in his Majesty's ship had no more will, he had, and doubtless the negotiation was very acceptable to him.

The employing of those of your nation (such as they are, for want of better) on this expedition, &ca., or on other affairs in his Majesty's Service, I always thought a subject whereby the world might be sensible of our gratitude and the regard I have to those of a Kingdom where (after my infancy) I breathed till brought to this place, weening we might acquit ourselves with such friends' returns in good offices to every one as all good Patriots might be encouraged [ . . . ] shew the same civil treatment in England to all foreigners as they did to ourself. Therefore I would not employ the English to serve under another Nation whose good service would be but an attribute of the conduct of the Commanders in Chief and consequently be debarred of that honour due to your Nation who by such little expeditions might strike a dread in these Indians of ever daring to abase an Englishman. And I assure you that notwithstanding the great damages his Majesty obtained by the Kingdom of Golcondah, he would never have broken out into a war with them if it had not

been for the unsupportable abuses offered to those of your nation by the Governor of Metchlepatam.

The Moorish Governors ('tis true) may make what unreasonable demands they please, but when Justice doth not authorize them we think the matter does not bind us to observe them, for which we have precedents enough in Europe. These precedents confirm to us that the employing of any particular man as Commander in Chief, or any quantity of men, against a Nation which is in amity with the person employed is not a subject of a grievance. But thus all our endeavours are received without any hopes of amendment.

Gentlemen, you may write to Constant Faulcon what you please comparing mercantile authority and power with those of a Monarch and menace me to do what you please either with promises of procuring me favour or disdain, from the Honble. Company. But when you treat with the King's Ministers you do not treat with Mr. Faulcon but with his Lord and Master, a Prince of that justice that the greatest evil that can be fastened on the honble. Company to their great prejudice is to publish to the world the disrespect the tenour of your Letter shows. Thus much I thought fit to lay down in answer to your Honours, not as a Minister of State, but as one that honours and respects your nation with the same natural inclination as if it were our soil.

The foresaid circumstances considered I could not present the several points to his Majesty, therefore I once more desire your Honours that, after you have well weighed every circumstance, if you find that justice admits of any of the particulars, pray send over a good, civil, well qualified gentleman to represent the case, and you may be assured of redress. And as justice is the claim of everyone that hath any matter in hand at that tribunal, we beseech you to let that which this Court may so indisputably lay claim to go hand in hand, giving power to the foresaid gentleman to adjust that inconsiderate affair of the Worshipful Yale's, which in reality I am ashamed of, not for the actions of another, for it does not touch me, but that it should be so easy to involve myself in the necessity of disputes when the case is so plain, as God is in heaven ('tis a matter of admiration!)

Gentlemen, this case has become the Company's concern, the Treasurers having stopped, those sums in payment of your Chief's bills, as well as the freight of the Anapournas for the transportation of the ambassador from Persia to Tenasserim till this affair is adjusted. It is true the Worshipful Elihu Yale threatens to grant to himself letters of reprisal or make war upon the King of Siam, and so forth. I can assure him here's no such great riches that are dispatched from these parts, that cannot with abundance of ease be deferred. But the

gentleman will do well to consider it is not good to make too much noise in an unjust cause, neither to abuse such a benefactor as the King of Siam whose gracious favours to the English Nation trading in his Ports have been so public to the world.

This gentleman pleads the contract he made with those employed in his Majesty's service. They were not empowered to make a contract without the Governor and Council's approbation; as our Instructions to the said servants and recommendatory Letter to the Governor and Council manifests. And he in the absence of the Governor being President of that Council, how can he plead a contract? It is true if this worthy gentleman had ordered his stratagems with a current policy and appointed some of his peons for black Merchants to proffer their service to Mr. Ivatt, &ca., employed for provision of the said jewels, or when the Merchants and said Ivatt appeared at the bar for judgment for him to have cried "Probatum est," the matter had been formal and the contract impregnable. But he to be the Merchant that sells and broker too and then to have 30 per cent on brokerage, has made such a breach into the ten thousand five hundred pagodaes, as eight thousand will not make it up. The Honble. President in his letter by the Phenix complains of the indiscretion of the person that valued them here. It is true they are heathens as well as those the Worshipful Yale

appointed, therefore we will not credit what either said, and we have required a French gentleman who resides in this city, in quality of Chief for his nation, to value them upon oath in presence of Mr. Harbin, &ca., of your nation, who have attested the valuation which I herewith remit you. Therefore I besech you on your Honble. Masters' behalf to oblige the Worshipful Yale to make payment of the balance of that account into the Company's cash in discount of what the Treasurers have stopped here, and the supra amount shall be readily paid to your order.

The great service the Worshipful Yale did his Majesty in extraordinary prices, I will instance to you in that one particular of copper, he allowing on account to Mr. Ivatt 56 Pagodaes per Candy, when Mr. Thomas Lucas at the same time allowed the Shabander of Tenasserim 62. We hope, gentlemen, you will do us that justice to believe my design was not to have the said affairs brought to this pass by the mediums I took both in my letter and the person I employed for its accommodation, and if it took not that effect that for the credit of justice it ought, it is not our fault, but we suppose some people think themselves above that sphere. Therefore I conclude and come to render your Honour the produce of the prudent management of Captain Lake, and for your better information I refer you to the enclosed process, this being



just on the juncture of time of the Company's servants removal, who have all the liberty of withdrawing their persons and effects they can desire, though the repeated neglect of his Majesty's favour was reason enough to have seized on that small concern the Honble. Company had upon the place, on the Gragon Herbert, with the utter confiscation of all particular persons' estates, but for the great regard my Master has for the amity of the King of England. And if the proceedings of those employed in the honble. Company's service had not been considered thus, the Honble. Company may plainly perceive the prejudice they run themselves in by committing the nation's authority to such persons as Captain Lake.

Touching his Majesty's being better informed of the convenience or inconvenience of receiving an Interloper into his ports when the Honble. Company's servants were treating of a settlement, I answer the scope of their Commission to treat of a settlement consisted of no more than the present vend of 34 bales of broad cloth (in an unseasonable time of the year) as the letter of Sir. Josiah Childe, the then Governor, shows, without any further assurance of settlement or requisite propositions made. To this the Barcalong answered that he was sorry that the Honble. Company had no better prospect of advance in their settlement than the present vend of 34

Bales of cloth ; nevertheless since they are arrived at his Master's port the free liberty to buy or sell was granted in order to settle or return. This was replied to by Mr. Strangh, who said that his Honble. Masters' orders, in case he could find no ready vend for the foresaid quantity of cloth, were to withdraw all the Company's servants and effects on the place, directing his course for Surat. After this the Interloper arrived. And you would have had his Majesty put him out of the port, for whose sake ? For the Company, who despised his royal favour and protection ? Pray, gentlemen think first before you pass your censures. And as to what relates to aubonys (?) being laden and Siamese going upon him to France, these you honour with the style of ambassador though it was never so intended, neither received, as the public Gazette shows. They have a title suitable to their quality, namely, mandarins, they being only the Barcalong's messengers to the Minister of France to enquire after the success of the embassy that sailed from hence to that Court in 1681. Yet these as well as the goods and presents sent on ambomy (?) I offered to Mr. Crouch on Captain Smith in order to his returning via Fort St. George, offering to give him 26 per cent on invoice for all his cargo and repay him in copper, tin, and Tutenage, which would have prevented the great loss the Honble. Company sustained by his voyage to China. That voyage was undertaken in accordance with the wisdom

and politic direction of those whom you have since employed to settle Factories though he has given you sufficient instance of his abilities in the destruction of [ . . . ] Factories. The said Mr. Crouch excused himself owing to his want of orders.

What was offered to Mr. Potts was not what he deserved [ . . . ] therefore the Honble. Company were offended. But I cannot tell how to help it, so I must rest satisfied without their pardon, and I heartily wish they were as tender of their honour in all other parts of India in juster causes than that of Mr. Potts. As a particular man the pardon of the Company would sound very well, but as his Majesty's servant it makes no good harmony. And if my demerits were such as to require pardon, I would beg it of his Majesty of Great Britain, the head, and not of the Company; and so I wonder much, gentlemen, at such styles as you have undertaken to treat us with. Our proceedings have not hitherto deserved it. So for the future pray, gentlemen, rather than put us to the trouble of replying to them as they deserve, I beseech you to desist and do not doubt but you will do me the right to believe our sincerity and the real honour and respect I have and ever shall have for your nation's interest or credit, whose augmentation and prosperity is the hearty desire of,

Honorable. Sir,  
Your most affectionate friend  
to serve you,  
FAULCON.

Siam, October the 29th 1686.

Factory Records,  
Balasor, vol. 1.

Consultation at Balasor, 8 November 1686.

( Extract )

The Right Worshipful Agent and Council having in a particular ordered Richard Trenchfeild to seize on the King of Siam's ship, and this ship being left in the custody of Senr. Wm. Blaiswick, the Dutch second, the guns and other necessities being in their Factory, and the said Blaiswick permitting us to fit her in their Dock, it is agreed that the same be done with all expedition awaiting the Right Worshipful Agent, &ca., Council's order for our further proceeding in this affair.

Factory Records,  
Balasor, vol. 1.

Balasor Diary, 18th November 1686.

[Extract]

Whereas the Right Worshipful Agent and Council at Hugli have ordered us to seize and attach for the use of the Right Honble. Company a ship called the *Revenge*, with all her necessaries, belonging to the King of Siam, and this ship was delivered by Capt. Edward English to the charge of Senr. Wm. Blaiswick, Second of the Dutch, for the which the said Blaiswick gave Capt. Edward English his receipt, we, the subscribers on behalf of the Right Honble. East India Company, do hereby firmly oblige ourselves to secure and save harmless the said William Blaiswick from any pretence or pretences whatsoever may be made, either by the King of Siam or the said Capt. Edward English, for the ship and necessaries, which we hereby acknowledge to have received for the use of the Right Honble. Company. Dated in Balasor November the 18th 1686.

JOHN NICHOLSON.

RICHARD TRENCHFIELD.

HENRY STANLEY.

O. C. No. 5533. The Council at Hugli to the Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 24 November 1686.

4. We have observed the directions you have given us concerning the King of Siam's business, and have, conformably thereunto, stopped a ship of war belonging to him that came into Balasor to be repaired, and have pressed and dissipated the whole ship's company, consisting of seventy Europeans. The Commander, Capt. Edward English, is seized on also by order from the Fort, whither he is now going to answer to several allegations they have laid against him.

They have stopped one of the King of Siam's men-of-war, of 70 men, and sent the Captain thereof to the Fort.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series,  
vol. 40, No.  
DCCLXXVII, p. 9.  
(Translation)

The factors at Batavia to the Council  
of Seventeen.

Dated 2 Dec O. S. (13 Dec. N. S.) 1686.

[Extract]

We have agreed that the ruinous building at Ligor shall be repaired with wood since it cannot be done with stone, and have also ordered that due heed be given, not only to the smelting and [?] of the tin, but also to the earnest promotion and encouragement of the purchase of that mineral, notwithstanding the fall in the price in Holland, in order to give no chance to our competitors, the English and French, of pushing their way into that trade. It has come as strange and unexpected news to us from the letters before received, that the tra or mandate whereby His Majesty the King of Siam granted to the English Company alone the octroi or privilege of the tin trade in his country was considered too indulgent and cannot now be agreed upon. Nevertheless we have given orders to make a renewed attempt [? to get a similar one for ourselves].



Press list No. 842. [Bombay]

*Extract from Diary of Public Consultations,  
Vol. XI.*

*Dated 16th December 1686.*

---

Ship *Delight*, Robert Mellish master, arrived here from Tenasserim, and brought a General letter from Mr. Samuel White at said place, dated in Lavo 19th June 1686, being a duplicate of that sent by the *Dragon*, which was coming hither. The said Master gives an account that when the *Herbert*, Captain Udall commander, was at Siam, the Macassars had made an insurrection there, wherein Captain Udall, Mr. Coates and several other English were killed, but at last they were overcome and all cut off, and that Captain Lake was treacherously taken prisoner by Mr. Faulcon, and by him punished and confined, as reported for some rash words against him and the King, also that he issued out a proclamation that all English should pay Customs the same as the Moors throughout his Kingdom, and that Captain Lucas was at Acheen.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, p. 169

Fort St. George Diary  
17 December 1686.

(Extract)

The *Herbert* at  
Siam.—Insurrection  
there—Mr. Udall  
&ca., killed, Captain  
Lake taken prisoner.

Ship *Delight*, Robert Mellish master, arrived here from Tenasserim. . . Said Master gives an account that the *Herbert*, Captain Udall commander, was at Siam, that the Macassars had made an insurrection there, wherein Captain Udall, Mr. Coates and several Englishmen were killed, but at last they were overcome and all cut off, and that Captain Lake was treacherously taken prisoner by Mr. Faulcon and by him punished and confined, as reported for some rash words against him and the King; also that he had issued out a proclamation that all English should pay the same Customs as the Moors throughout his Kingdom.

O. C., 5544.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 20 December 1686.

By a Private ship from Tenasserim some English from Siam advise That Captain Lake in the *Prudent Mary* was imprisoned The Company's estate seized on and most particular persons' effects condemned. All English to pay 10 per cent Customs, and several Siam ships of war setting out with what intent they know not.

*Prudent Mary* will come under the charge of Chief Mate. *Dragon* was there intending hither on which Mr. Harbin comes designing for England, but Mr. D. Gyfford continued there,

Captain Udall was killed and Mr. Coates also,

A private ship has arrived here from Tenasserim, upon which were some English passengers that came from Siam, by whom we understand that Captain Lake in the *Prudent Mary* was imprisoned, the Right Honble. Company's estate all seized upon, and the concerns of the most particular persons here condemned, all English now to pay ten per cent Customs, and several ships of war setting out, to what intent they know not, but suspect the worst. The *Prudent Mary* will come to you under the charge of the Chief Mate; the *Dragon* from Tunqueen was there and is bound hither, upon which we hear Mr. Harbin takes his passage and intends for England, but Mr. Daniel Gyfford was as then not resolved whether to return to Surat or come hither. The *Herbert* was also there, and as we understand, will come to this port, but the advices that we have from the Right Honble. Company are that he was to go from England to the West Coast and from thence into the Bay, so we did not expect to hear of him at Siam. The Commander of her, Captain Udall, was killed in defence of the King against some insurrection. Mr. Coates also, seeking to make his escape, or some way or other accidentally, ran into a boggy place, where (being all in armour) he sank

whereof shall write down into it and was taken up dead, but when  
 more particularly the *Dragon* and the *Phenic* (a particular ship)  
 when the *Dragon* come we shall be able to write you more at  
 arrives. large concerning these things, notwithstanding  
 we doubt not you may receive the needful  
 advices by the *Prudent Mary*.

Press list No. 846. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

Hugly River, 23rd December, 1686.

To the Honble, William Gyfford, Esqr.

President and Governor of Fort St. George  
and City of Madras, &ca., Council.

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

\* \* \* \*

By the same conveyance comes Captain Edward Inglish, late commander of the King of Siam's ship of war whom in conformity with your Honour's, &ca., orders, we have seized and sent up prisoner at large upon 20,000 Rupees security for his appearance at the fort to answer to what allegations, may be exhibited against him. The ship is but of small value being prized at Rupees 2,500, out of which we have and are to pay Rupees, 1,530 for wages due to seamen upon her being seized ; so that there remain only 970 Rupees to be carried to the credit of the King of Siam's account ; the account of wages comes herewith. Upon the earnest request of the said Edward Inglish, we have advanced him 2,000 Rupees in part upon account of 41 barrels of gunpowder, and other arms and ammunition bought of him, according to the account enclosed ; which he affirms he bought at Fort St. George upon his own proper account ; and he

engages to prove it there or return the money again according to the tenor of the conditions of his enclosed bond ; which we remit your Honour, &ca., for that end, that you may make examination of the matter. Most of all the other sailors belonging to that ship we have dissipated on board the Right Honble. Company's shipping and hope we have put a stop to the Siamese design.

\* \* \* \*

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

Your humble servants,

JOB CHARNOCK

FRANCIS ELLIS

JOHN NICHOLSON

SAML. GRIFFITH

EDWD. OXBOROUGH.

Press list No. 856. [Bombay].

*Public Consultation, Vol. XI.*

Extract from Diary dated 2nd and 3rd January  
1687, under Consultation dated 30th  
December 1686.

\* \* \* \*

Ship *Dragon*, Captain Anthony Fenn commander, arrived here from Siam and on her Mr. Harbin, Chief of Siam, and Mr. Hodges, second of Tonqueen, and by them a General letter from Mr. Constant Faulcon, dated in Siam the 29th of October 1686 with their valuation of jewels, and a General letter from Mr. Samuel Barron, &ca., dated in Malacca 31st May 1686.

This morning Captain Fenn, commander of the ship *Dragon*, came ashore and brought with him a box, containing, as per list in Tonqueen General Letter (sealed up) to England, designed by the Smirnaott, an Invoice of Smirnaott's cargo; bill of lading for ditto.; journal register, beginning July 29th 1682 and ending the last of August 1683; Ditto beginning first September 1683 and ending 25th January 168 $\frac{3}{4}$ ; Tonqueen General Books, L beginning primo August 1682 and ending ultimo June 1683; ditto, M beginning primo July and ending ultimo August 1686; Lemuell Blackmore's account of petty disbursements

and diet ; Henry Ireton's certificates ; A parcel of keys belonging to seven chests packed with silks ; an invoice of the *Dragon's* cargo ; Advices concerning Captain Coles and Mr. Daniel Dawe's estates ; copy of the Honble. Company's advices per ship *Dragon* ; bill of lading for the *Dragon's* cargo, General Letter to England per the *Dragon* ; General Letter to the President and Council at Fort St. George ; a list of the packet.

Received per said ship a General letter from William Hodges, George Tash and Lemuell Blackmore, dated in Tonqueen the (*Lacuna in the original*) January 1685/6.

Received per said ship a General letter from Mr. William Keeling, Chief of Tonqueen, dated in Ding Lack the 23rd January 1685/6.



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 177-178.

# Consultation at Fort St. George

3 January 1687.

[Extract]

Siam ships at Pulli-  
cherry.

We have this morning had information that two of the King of Siam's ships, called the *Resolution* and *Jerusalem*, commanded by English, laden with the said King's and his subjects' goods, are arrived at Pullicherry or some adjacent port. It is agreed in pursuance of his Majesty's Commission to the Right Honble. Company and their orders to us, that all endeavours be used to seize them to reprice their losses, that 20 soldiers be sent aboard Sloop *Mary*, that she be immediately dispatched to the southward to Captain Batten, that an order be sent Captain Batten to seize them and bring them hither, and dispose of said Sloop as he thinks convenient in this affair, and then said Sloop to proceed to Coodaloor . . . and that ship *Dragon*, Captain Fenn commander, be dispatched tomorrow upon the same expedition with six soldiers to be put aboard, and that a commission be given him to proceed to Captain Batten and follow his orders in this affair . . . but in case he meets with said Ship or either of them by the way, then to seize and bring them hither . . .

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 179,  
180-181.

# Fort St. George Diary

5 January 1687.

(Extract)

This evening Captain Anthony Fenn, commander of the *Dragon*, delivers a paper, dated this day, wherein he declares the reasons why he cannot proceed to the southward as dispatched yesterday . . .

Consultation, 6 January 1687.

Taking into consideration the paper delivered last night by Captain Fenn wherein he gives his reasons why he cannot proceed to the southward . . .

Captain Thomas Batten, commander of the *Rebecca*, having . . . given us several reasons why he is unable to undertake so hazardous an exploit singly as to follow the ships into Pullicherry Road, it is ordered that by reason we can send him no more force at present . . . if he be not already gone upon that expedition, he desist at present and make the best of his way hither, and that afterwards we send him again, with other assistance, to attack the Siam ships when there may be more probability of success . . .

Press list No. 886. [ Bombay ]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George. Vol. IV.*

Fort St. George 10th January 1686/7.

To the Honble. William Gyfford, Esqr.

President and Governor of Fort

St. George, &ca., Council.

In May last I gave your Honour, &ca., my answer to a complaint from the Honble. Constant Faulcon, about some Jewels provided for the King of Siam, which paper though he has received and neither does nor can contradict any particular therein, yet, by his late general letter per ship *Dragon* he seems still dissatisfied and to persist in his most unreasonable demand of my receiving back the jewels for my own account when solely provided for the King's, and made after Musters peculiar and only serviceable to themselves upon a fair contract known to and since proved before you, a contract made with three of the King of Siam's servants, sent hither and empowered for that purpose. Further they were not confined to the President, &ca., but had the authority and liberty of dealing with whom they pleased as well Jew as Gentile as appeared by Mr. Ivatt's commission who was a merchant of near 10 years standing in the Right Honble. Company's service, and consequently of sufficient experience for such an affair. The other two were the King's native subjects, one of them an

ancient jeweller and goldsmith of Siam, the other a knowing mandarin. Upon the long and importunate solicitation of these three for me to undertake to the amount of 100,000 Pagos. of jewels (but that being too much for my time and stock), after a month's debate and consideration myself and partners engaged for the making three Jemdar handles and Cases and one Cattan handle, to be richly set with Diamonds and Rubies, &ca., in barter for copper, tin and sandalwood to the amount of Pagos. 10,500 : which contract was owned and acknowledged before the President and most of the Council, before anything was done therein. And after the gold, stones, &ca., materials and workmen, were delivered in charge of the Siamese jewellers, &ca., we directed them according to the musters agreed upon, and to take only such stones as they thought good and fitting for that service, wherein they refused many hundreds to our great disappointment. However that there might be no dislike or complaint we still continued them that liberty to their finishing, when, upon delivery of them to Mr. Ivatt and the Collwans before several of the Council in the Consultation Room (the President being then in the Bay), I then demanded of them if they disliked any stone or work therein, and it should be altered and changed ; but they unanimously declared their satisfaction and that the dimension of the stones and curiosity of work

exceeded their painted musters ; and so they cancelled our contract and gave me a receipt for the jewels and their joint obligation for the balance of their account without the least exception, as some of you can testify. But I have written so fully of this affair in my former paper, I shall refer thereto, and shall only reply to some errors and reflections the Honble. Fauleon has been pleased to let fly at me.

And first for his imperious summoning us to his Tribunal to debate upon the injuries and robberies done upon our inhabitants by his commission ; and at the same time by an unparalleled injustice he seizes upon the Honble. Company's and several English estates there upon a pretence of a dispute in account with me. Even if there were any reason or trust in this pretence, he could by no law whatsoever authorize such actions, that an unconcerned person should suffer for others. But, sic valet, &ca., his will is his Law ; tho' I think that and his late injuries and notorious affronts to our nation can be construed to nothing but the denouncing a war.

And your Honour, &ca., may judge of the unreasonableness of their demands on me by the true state of account betwixt us, vizt, of the 10500 Pagos. due to me for the Jewels I never received more than Pagos. 6345. 33 fa. 2 ca., and the King of Siam owes me at this present by his servants' obligations,

most of which was ready money lent them, viz., Pagos. 1157.0.0. The Jewels also are in their possession, whereby it appears they owe me more than ever I received from them, notwithstanding which he has embargoed or seized, belonging to the English, near 50000 Pagos., a most unsufferable and monstrous injustice, which I hope and doubt not our most gracious Sovereign and Right Honble Masters will not only permit but assist us in its recovery ; without which there is no remedy against so lawless a person. Tho' he falsely taxes me with threatening to give myself letters of reprisal and making war against them for the recovery of my right, an idle piece of nonsense that none ever heard, or can think or believe me guilty of that understands the nature of such Letters and their original ; as also that he should hear that I discoursed disrespectfully of the King of Siam ; which I never was the least guilty of, always believing him a just and good Prince, and that these and other injuries are not his but the fault of his Ministers ; and my many services and respects to his servants to my considerable charge has been duly recounted to and thankfully resented and acknowledged by that King and this was lately the Honble. Faulcon's opinion too. Therefore this error must be the unhappy conceit of his own brain or base forgery of some rascally incendiary. Nextly he charges me that I took the advantage of making this contract for

the jewels in the time of my chiefship, which is a falsehood known to most of you, my agreement being in May, and the President went not to Bengal till the 8th of August following. And if I had been inclined as he is, I might have practiced those little Siam politics his wisdom proposes ; of acting under covert of other men's names, but my actions want no such disguises ; and the public management of that contract argues its fairness ; and if justice was as duly executed at his Bar of judgment as this, we might have been free from the numerous complaints of almost all nations, but all are alike quarries to him. But what he means by merchant and broker and 30 per cent. I know not (nor he himself I doubt), never being the King's or his broker or traded with him for 6d. singly. And for our joint trade hence to Siam, he so engrossed the trade that many of the inhabitants were punished for dealing with us, and our people abused for it ; and at last we were forced to his unreasonable prices both in buying and selling, so that we could scarcely ever see our principals, and several of his goods are still lying by us that will not near reach half their cost he forced them at, whereby he has got much more than 30 per cent., with much less dispute and noise.

The next subject in the Honble. Falcon's letter is a revaluation of the said

jewels by a French gentleman of that place, before Mr. Robert Harbin, Chief, &ca., and by the account given me of that affair the Monsieur's judgment (if he had any) was certainly either terrified or formed to his Honour's pleasure as appears, by the list and his expeditious survey of at least 1,500 stones, set very deep in fine gold all which was dispatched in about two hours time (which would require near as much to count them rightly). But the revaluation being calculated to their liking, the gentleman is highly applauded, and no doubt gratified for his Judgment. And Mr. Harbin called to attest the thing (as I am credibly informed thence), being conscious of their error, signed with this exception that he did not rightly understand the valuation and weight so set; upon which the Honble. Faulcon in a mighty rage threw by the instrument in so great displeasure with regard to Mr. Harbin that he dashed out of his account the sum of Rupees 91,200 lent the King of Siam's servants at Carwar for fitting his ships for Persia. And thus you see the equitable management and government of the King of Siam's Chief Minister of State (God help the Kingdom). But to return to the French gentleman and his valuation it is extremely strange that any man should adventure to swear the exact weight of a stone set, especially so deep as they are, when I can safely swear that he is mistaken in most near half their weight, and in some more. For



instance one Diamond that weighed rough near five mangas., that is about 23 grains, which could not lose above  $\frac{1}{3}$  in cutting, he makes to be but six grains valued at about [ . . . ] which cost at the mines about 100. Another of the same shape and goodness he makes  $5\frac{1}{2}$  grains and values that but at 20 Pagos so that  $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain with him advances double its value ; which let any man that ever heard of diamonds judge the reason of. The same is the case with the Rubies, to rating what cost 30 Pagos. at 12 Livres and others of 200 vest of Gance in Pegue (that is about 20 Pagos.) at 6 Livres but for the Monsieur we must excuse his error, and omission of the gold workmanship, which is of no value with him, though it cost me near 800 Pagos. And whereas he unjustly charges me with providing the person that made their valuation, your Honour, &ca., knows it was done by Segnr. Rodrigues and Porto at their house, with most of the ablest jewellers in town, by your order and appointment, and after a considerable time and consideration they estimated them at seven thousand and odd Pagos. And whereas the Honble. Faulcon would lessen my service and loss upon the goods I bartered for with Mr. Ivatt, &ca., instancing that I bought the copper at Pagos. 56 per Candy whereas Mr. Lucas allowed——the Shabander 62 Pagos., 'tis well known that Mr. Lucas at that time and long before was at Madapollam, and what he allowed for copper and upon what score

he best knows. But this most know, that the prices of those parts and of this are often very different, their Candy being 20lb. more than ours and their markets generally higher from the nearness of Golcondah; but that its value here was not more than 54 to 56 pagos. per Candy our Choultry books will evidence. And there is no notice taken of the Tutenague and sandal-wood at 37 pagos. per Candy, by which I was a great loser, and much of it still remains unsold, and will not reach  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its cost. Besides his Honour is under a mistake in putting the price of the copper at one Pago. per Candy; as by mine and Mr. Ivatt's account it was at Pagos. 57 per Candy. If all this is considered, it will nearly balance his complaint on the other side; but whether it be profit or loss, 'twas a fair contract; and in justice ought on both sides to be complied with. And in spite of all his threats here, and his efforts to prejudice me in England as much as detraction can, I neither fear nor value him on that score; not doubting of justice anywhere but at Siam. And since he has been pleased to be publicly troublesome in this affair, I request, for my justification and the satisfaction of my Right Honble. Masters, that this and all former papers relating thereto may accompany his to England, and that you will please impartially to examine and judge the case, whereby you will greatly oblige,

Honourable &ca.  
Your Most Obedient Servant,

ELIHU YALE.

Orme MSS., India, Index to a Collection of Papers relating to  
vol. XIX, p. 13.

Bantam, Siam, Syrian, &c. from 1672 to 1744.

Abstract of letter from Elihu Yale at [? Siam]  
to [? Fort St. George].

Dated 16th January 1687.

Representing the true state of the disputes between the English and Siamese. He observes that on pretence of an injurious bargain of jewels to the amount of 10,500 Ps. for which he had only received 6000 Ps. and had on the other account advanced above 7000, Faulcon had seized effects of the English to the value of 50,000 Ps., which evinces that Hamilton's representation of the Siam war is false; and as the English settled at Siam were employed in common against the King of Golcondah, in whose dominions the Company had many factories, it was a necessary measure to recall them, unless it should have been thought proper to expose these factories to loss, to favour the private fortunes of individuals, who were unconnected with the Company and less attached to their country than to that in which they resided.

Press list No. 906. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

Trincambar, January the 19th, 1686/7.

To the Honble. William Gyfford, Esqr.  
President and Governor, &ca., Council  
at Fort St. George.

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

The reason of my not being any nearer you by this time is double. The first is that the winds are so strong at net. and the stream likewise that we have no opportunity of weighing, the land winds not blowing half an hour. The other is my want of provisions, being at a great expense with so many men and not provided according as such a voyage does require when we came from Conimeer. But the Comissary hath promised me all the assistance he can in getting some, I having not above 12 days provision on board. The 4 men of Captain Earnings are on board me; and when your Honour's Letter came to the Comissary to send them up, he would take them on shore again. I do hear that there are more of the King of Siam's ships to come upon this Coast in 12 or 14 days' time; and I hope I shall meet them. Those two before were bound for Surat and I suppose are gone thither; but they are not under Cropley nor Leistlie, as your Honour, &ca., supposes, for these 4 men

of Captain Earnings were on board them and they would not entertain them. This with my humble service to your Honour, &ca., is the needful from,

Honble. Sirs, &ca.,

Your most humble servant

THOMAS BATTEN.

Press list No. 908. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

[To President and Governor of Fort  
St. George, &ca., Council]

From aboard the Saphire riding in Trincomala,  
January 19th 1686/7.

Honoured Sir,

These are to let you understand that since I came here I have sent you two letters. The first was of my arrival here; the second was of two more ships which came to this place—the which I hope you have received. At the beginning of January I began to fit my ship, being in hopes that this full moon I should have the current set to the Northward and to have had a variable wind; but I find the wind continues between the north and north-east and I hear by men that came from the [*a word lost*] that the current set to the southward so that I cannot come, for there is a ship that belongs to the King of Siam, Captain Lashley commander, he being a ship of 22 guns and manned for the most part with Europeans. His is clear ship and has not anything in but Ballast. His company of men are about 50 or 60, and he will ship all the men he can meet with. Also he sent his mate to Madras to fetch his sister, who came over in the Nathaniel, and as far as I can learn about him, as soon as his mate returned

to Pullicherry, where his ship rode, he did not stay long there, which makes me fear him. For should he be as he reports, he is one of the King of Siam's ships, yet understanding likewise that the English have wars with most part of India leaves me in suspense what to do considering that the wars may extend to the Prince he belongs to. And should it be so, I am not able to maintain it against him. But should it not be as I imagine, yet the variety of his discourses and actions is enough to raise objections and is ground enough for suspicion. Likewise he has a ship in his company and he has manned her with his men, his Lieutenant being commander. She has no guns, and is thought to be his prize, being full laden with sapan-wood. The Dutch think her to be a Moors' ship, which his men seem not to deny, saying that the King of Siam has wars with the Moors. What to do in this case I know not, but humbly beg your Honour will answer these lines, and order what I shall do, till which time I design to remain here, there being little hopes of an alteration of the winds, which blow now fresh at north-east and north north-east, and as fishing men report the stream runs strong to the southward

I have no more to present to your Honour but my humble service and I subscribe,

Your Honour's humble servant,

STEVEN BRADLEY.



Press list No. 925. [Bombay].

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

Conimeer, the 25th January, 1686/7.

To the Honble. Wm. Gyfford, Esq.,  
President, &ca., Council in Fort St. George.  
Honble. Sir, &ca.

Yours of the 7th instant we have received to which we shall respectfully reply.

Before Captain Batten returned to this Factory the two Siamese ships had sailed out of Pullycherry Road, and though we have been upon enquiries, we cannot learn yet what is become of them. We have advice that they landed to the value of £20,000 sterling in goods and presents for the French King and that having notice that there were ships in pursuit of them, they immediatly after in the night time weighed anchor, and sailed off. Captain Batten, we hear, is at Trincumbar in quest of them, but to no purpose. According to your order we have sent forward your letter overland to him.

We have advice that Mr. Davis, &ca., have delivered the Europe goods to their merchants, upon which account ours now can expect none, and from thence they do therefore tell us that they will act upon sure grounds to prevent any further disputes and long stories. Thus when the Josiah shall arrive, if she

brings up sufficient to pay your debt which is Pagos. [lacuna in the original] and Europe goods sufficient for both contracts, vizt., Pagos. 20,000 worth upon our present [contract], then they stand to what we offered to you in our last. But if she brings not the goods, so she brings the money for the debt, or that it is paid them by the end of next May, upon payment thereof, they will then contract, and when the Europe ships arrive in June then the Pagos. 50,000 or more or less which you shall please or can spare to be sent with the Pagos. 30,000 of Europe goods and the contract to be finished by the end of next September. The chief thing they insist upon is our paying our debt to them, for then that will set them at work. But without that, considering this January investment is all upon their credit, no Europe goods being come into their hands yet, saving Pagos. 5,000 we at first delivered them, they say they cannot undertake this business without some hope for to have either their own money or goods to begin with. They asked us how we can expect it without we make a mine of their purses. As for Tin, Copper and Tutenague in truck for more goods, our merchants don't care to meddle with any. What we proposed in our last concerning the copper was upon this present January contract, not relating to our late new proposals to you.

The Coral at Cuddalore our merchants

still affirm to us was in Viboga. Chitte's possession 15 days, and after that 'twas weighed off to the merchants there. It much concerns ours here to meet with this discouragement, and ourselves too, because we promised them they should fare as well as those at Cuddalour. Were it not allowed there they could never ask it here, and they are very often reflecting upon us that Mr. Davis in most things finds out ways to the advantage and profit of the merchants there, when we, upon all accounts whatsoever, keep so strict a hand upon them here.

It is strange Mr. Davis, &ca., should make such reflections upon our late contract and those so false too. Could nothing recommend his business but the disparaging of ours? But since he has begun, we must clear ourselves as well as we can. Mr. Davis, &ca., having desired an account of our contract, we in a letter of ours dated the 13th November gave him full satisfaction, a copy of which goes enclosed for your perusal, whereby you will find they intend nothing but malice to us and trouble to yourselves. We wonder why they should talk we abate but 12 per cent on the new sorts when our letter tells them we abate 13, and though we don't particularly mention the Dustore, anyone that did not intend difference would have understood us well enough. We do abate 13 per cent besides the Dustore. Another thing he insists upon, vizt., our delivering our

merchants broad cloth ordinary at 20 Pagos. the half ps. and 10 per cent. abatement on all other sorts. This is as true as the former. As for our broadcloth, &ca., we have disposed of it at the following prices, vizt.,

Broad cloth ordinary at Pagos.	22	half ps.
Scarlet ... ..	49	
Fine searges ... ..	9 $\frac{3}{4}$	
Lead ... ..	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	per Candy
Coral ... ..	89 $\frac{3}{4}$	per Maund
Auroras Broad cloth ...	26 $\frac{3}{4}$	per $\frac{1}{2}$ ps.

Quicksilver and vermilion, of which we never sold any here yet, we have not come to any agreement upon. The reason why we could not put off our Europe goods at better rates, was because of the hard terms of our contract, vizt., our merchants to take off Pagos. 20,000 in Europe goods and to advance 5,000 Pagos more in ready money, this contract beginning the 28th of October and to be finished by the end of this month. We having at large represented this to you in ours of the 13th September last you were pleased in yours of the 30th ditto and 14th October to approve of what we did, giving us the liberty to do as well as we could. Accordingly not being able to advance upon the price of the Europe goods, we contracted with our merchants, not finding any possibility of bettering our terms. And this being the present business, and nothing but the truth, we have reason to believe, Mr. Davis, &ca.,

intended nothing else but to advance the credit of his present contract upon the disparagement of ours. What reason they have for it please to permit us to enquire into, and how he can justify his abating upon the usual prices of Europe goods. Ours was a contract peculiarly by itself as to the terms, and limited to a very short time ; they have the whole year before them, while their contract runs, to take off Pagos. 30,000 in Europe goods, and they are to have Pagos. 50,000 in ready money when the ships come ; our contract is to take 20,000 in Europe goods and advance Pagos. 5,000 more, and only Pagos. 5,000 in hand ; and for what goods too are not come to their hands, they pay interest 3 months after signing and sealing their contract, notwithstanding they have received their goods, and why interest should be paid we know not, for their merchants advance not a cash, so they will pay interest for the Right Honble. Company's money, which will amount to a considerable sum upon Pagos. 50,000 in 4 months time. It is true we allow our merchants interest three months after signing and sealing, but this is but for Pagos. 5,000, and this too when our goods are all brought in and not before. Besides this loss too of their paying interest for the Right Honble. Company's money, Mr. Davis, &ca., have gratified their merchants with gold chains and scarlet to the amount of Pagos. 300 (very near), which we

think, considering the foregoing, the terms of their contract can hardly bear, besides the ill precedent it may give for the future. And there is another thing we are apt to fear, which is their abating upon the Europe goods, upon their present contract. Should that come to our merchants' ears it would put them upon demanding the like favour of us here when we contract, because the contract seems alike at both places, saving we pay no interest here, and shall endeavour if possible to get out of the gold chains. We say, not only in this, but upon several accounts heretofore, Cuddaloer has put us to a great deal of trouble and given occasion to our merchants to have long disputes with us to the prejudice of the Right Honble. Company's concerns, whereas, if Cuddaloer were withdrawn, our merchants would not have any pretence or bad example to back and reinforce their arguments against us. Besides, all that is done at Cuddalore and Porto Novo our merchants are able to undertake and perform, which will save a great charge to the Right Honble. Company, that being done in one place which at present is at three, besides the Customs here being less, and this shall suffice in answer to the malicious paragraph from Cuddaloer and their saying they could wish they had a better example from hence.

We shall shortly send you an account of what we at present stand indebted to our merchants. We have received the assays of the

silver, from which we shall know how to govern ourselves. Never certainly was a factory in greater want than we are at this present, both ourselves and merchants. We can help no more, and without your help, we know not what we shall do. Our merchants have brought in more cloth than our contract, but unless we have a speedy supply, our washers will not work. They are not able to trust any longer, and will leave us in a week's time more. Had we money, we would finish all, which we humbly leave to you, and this being the needful at present, we respectfully conclude and remain,

Honble. Sir, &c.

Your most Humble servants,

JOHN WILLCOX

RICHARD MILTON

SIMON HOLCOMBE.

factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, p. 118.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 3 February 1687.

Para. 14. . . *Rebecca* sent after two ships of Siam at Pullicherry, but the English seizing one of the said King's ships in the Bay, which the French acquainted them of, they sailed away thence. Captain Batten pursued them to Trincombar.



Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, ff. 119a-120.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George  
to the East India Company.

(Extracts)

Dated 7th February 1687.

Para. 2. Wish we had not determined on a war with the King of Siam, there being a likelihood of a good Settlement there; and it is not so convenient to have war with the Mogul and him both at once. Little hopes of satisfaction from that King, the French being settled there and owning their concerns. They send no ships abroad but such as shall do mischief to us, and not we to them. They stop all concerns, both the Company's and their own. Greatly in want of provisions, which they might have had from thence, &ca. Shall want his ports for wintering of ships.

\* \* \* \*

Para. 27. The two Siam ships upon Zeilon waiting for their Manilla ships. Have no ships to send to take them but the *Dragon*, and she weakly manned, and the *Rebecca* not yet come. Should be glad of a man of war to lie upon their Coast for such occasions.

O. C., No. 5562.

Captain Thomas Batten to the President  
of Fort St. George.

(Extract)

Dated Cuddalore, 9 February 1687.

Since my coming from Trincombar I happened into the road of Pullicherry, where I lay by reason of contrary winds 24 hours, and then got half way to Conimeer, where on the 7th ditto I passed by a small sloop under the King of Siam's colours (*vizt., all red*) and kept without shot of the ship. And I sending my boat to her, she could not fetch her, and so come aboard again; and then immediately I manned my boat with 12 men well armed, and sent her again after her, but before they could overtake her she was got into Pullicherry road, where our boat laid her on board; the Master (Edward Salter) being gone on shore with a packet of letters. And so I made a prize of her, she being without pass, and because the *surrango* [*serang*] said that she did belong to the King of Siam, and that they were sent with letters to Leshley, and had on board of them about 50 Chests which I shall endeavour to bring to your Honour and Co., and (illegible) her a lawful prize by showing the King of Siam's colours.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 4-5  
(2d. set).

(Extract)

News of Siam ships  
on Zeilon.

## Consultation at Fort St. George

11 February 1687.

Understanding by a letter that was written to Seer Cawn, a Moorman inhabitant of this town, from a Portuguese at Portonovo, that a ship arrived there belonging to Perrera Ferrea, and reported that in her coming by Trincomala she had met with two ships and a sloop belonging to the King of Siam who had sailed after her and boarded her, but finding no Moor's goods aboard her had let her go, and that the said two ships and sloop were riding at Trincomala point on Zeilon. It was therefore taken into consideration, and . . . It is ordered that she [the *Saphir* Frigate] be got in readiness with men and ammunition and provisions and dispatched thither with all expedition, and take and seize them and bring them hither, according to the Right Honble. Company's orders, as also to proceed along that coast of Zeilon to the southernmost part and beyond if there be occasion.

Factory Records.  
Cuddalore, vol. 2.

Cuddalore Diary 1687.

[Extract]

*Friday, 11 February 1687.* Ship *Rebecca*, frigate, sailed out of this road with the sloop for Trincombar, where the Captain had advised the King of Siam's ships were, upon whose request we took ashore what goods he thought convenient to land for the Right Honble. Company's account, that so he might be a clear ship, the better to effect his design of seizing the aforesaid ships.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 45.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council in Persia.

(Extract)

Dated 12 February 1687.

We wish the Persia and Siam ambassadors had paid their freight in Persia, and if it was omitted at that time for any respect or self-interest, it was very prejudicial to the Right Honble. Company, for now (as things have fallen out since) we cannot get that nor what else was lent them which together in two bills amounts to 925 Tomans, they stopping all upon account of the present difference we have with them, though before that they made some scruple of the payment thereof ; so that we are but ill requited for our civilities to them both in Persia and here.

Factory Records,  
Fort. St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 50.

The Council at Fort St. George to Captain  
Anthony Fenn, Commander of the  
*Dragon*.

(Extracts)

Dated 12 February 1687.

Your ship being discharged of her Ton-  
queen cargo and fitted for other service, you  
are now to repair aboard and, the first oppor-  
tunity of wind and weather presenting, to  
weigh anchor and set sail, bending your course  
for the speediest attaining of the Port of Gom-  
broon in Persia . . .

We do hereby commission you and  
strictly give you in charge (by virtue of the  
King's Majesty's Royal Charter granted to the  
Right Honble. Company and the power that is  
derived to us from them) that you take and  
seize (wherever you meet with them) any of  
the Moor's ships from Bengal or Surat or  
belonging to any of the Mogul's subjects, or  
the King of Siam's ships, because they have  
embargoed the Right Honble. Company's  
estate there and many other injuries we have  
received from his ministers of state there, and  
send the said ships hither if taken this side  
Zeilon with their entire cargoes, putting an  
able pilot and all your soldiers upon them, to  
be lawfully condemned by the judge of the  
Admiralty Court there, but if taken on the  
other side of Zeilon then carry them to Muscat  
and sell them there, bringing their cargoes

upon your ship at your return hither, and we must especially acquaint you that there have been lately two of the King of Siam's ships upon this Coast which we understand are gone to sea and are suspected to lie off the Coast of Zeilon . . .

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 56.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

(Extracts)

Dated 14th February 1687.

The *Phenix* from Siam has not yet arrived. They have stopped all the Right Honble. Company's and particular concerns there, and we would expect no less, seeing Captain Lake, contrary to his oath of secrecy, discovered all your designs against them. . . . Mr. Faulcon, we hear, put him in prison, and doubtless he would do no less (as he is a Minister of State to the King of Siam) he having declared what he did, and we think he deserves to suffer for the prejudice he has done the Right Honble. Company thereby.

Concerning the account which your Excellency, &ca., are appointed by the Right Honble. Company to make with the King of Siam, the account of damages made by themselves you have already, and the account of damages since are Pa.8751 : 2 : 0 for Persian Bills and money lent here, and we were at the charges of sending to Metchlepatam the sloop *Thomas* with soldiers upon her to secure the Right Honble. Company's concerns and our people from injury, per them Pa.700, besides through Coates' hostility at Metchlepatam the Right Honble. Company were denied Pa.4264 for interest of Pa.53,326 : 20 : 2 in goods that could not go home by the *Defence*, January the



30th 1685, but were forced to lie by till the departure of the *Kemphorne*, which was the 5th of October 1686, for which your Excellency, &ca., may put down what you think convenient that in justice ought to be allowed to the Right Honble. Company, and we have nothing as yet that you are to bring to the credit of the King of Siam but Captain English's ship, the balance whereof as per advices from the Bay of the 23rd December is 970 Rupees.

Factory Records,  
Fort. St. George,  
vol. 4, p. 9 (2d set)

Fort St. George Diary.

16 February 1687.

[Extract]

Letter from Captain  
Batten. Small sloop  
taken by him

Received a letter from Captain Batten, commander of the *Rebecca*, dated in Cuddalore the 9th instant, advising of his taking a small sloop, called the *Mary*, Edward Salter master, with Siam colours, in Pullicherry road, of his having put ashore some coils of rope to make him a clear ship, and that he was gone to Trincomala after Leslie in the *Resolution*, a ship belonging to the King of Siam, and had taken said sloop with him, and that what letters he had found aboard her were now sent hither. . .

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, p. 10 (2 set).

# Consultation at Fort St. George

16 February 1687.

[Extract]

In regard to the advices, Captain Batten gives us that he is gone after the Siam ship to *Rebecca* being gone to Trincomala after Trincomala, it is now thought convenient and it is ordered that the *Saphire* Frigate do proceed thither to join with him . . . not questioning but that the *Saphire* Frigate and *Rebecca* are strong enough for that design . . .

Press list No. 967. [ Bombay ]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George. Vol. IV.*

Swally Marine, the 16th February 1686/7.

To the Honble. William Gyfford, President for  
the Right Honble. Company's affairs on the  
Coast Coromandel, in the Bay of Bengal,  
&ca., and Council at Fort St. George.

\* \* \* \*

It had not been amiss we think for to have taken from Mr. Thomas Yale what provisions he might have brought, and let them been sent to the Right Honble. Company that they might have seen what they were, and considered of them. But we truly think this, that, whilst that most naughty fellow Faulcon is in favour with the King of Siam, no good must be expected for our nation there by any other ways or means than by that course that hath been taken.

The Interlopers with us are as stiff-necked as those with you at Durampatam. The King's proclamation they have had delivered to them in print, receiving many of them by the London and Success, but it works nothing on them. Still we hope in a short time for all their Phirmaund, &ca., that we may (.....) them. Captain Goodlad deceased in August last; his men in November being impatient seized the ship for their wages, and

applied themselves to us for assistance. The ship is condemned in the Court of Admiralty, but being up the river she could not be brought away with safety ; and Bowcher, &ca., applying themselves to the Government, we were forced to leave her there, the Governor engaging to pay the men their full demands, which he hath not performed as yet, but he so daily promiseth fair that we are in hopes. We are truly glad to read that you have no trouble from the actions of that naughty fellow Coates, &ca. We hope you may meet with some of his brother rogues and punish them for their rōbberies, for we cannot understand how the King of Siam's Commission against the King of Golcondah and his subjects, could warrant them in robbing Mr. Freeman, &ca. That is piracy, we think, and hanging some of those that served the King of Siam may clearly do great good.

\* \* \* \*

We are sensible of what you write concerning the King of Siam's junks, and know you are in the right that there is no turning to windward with them. We heartily wish good success against that King, but if you send any great ships to waylay junks we think they may be employed to China or any other parts in the way with cargoes that may save their charges if they should not meet with success.

\* \* \* \*

We hope you will be mindful to do what you can against the King of Siam that restoration may be had from him, and that ungrateful, base fellow Faulcon tumbled down.

\* \* \* \*

The papers from Mr. Potts will be welcome, although we are pretty well armed with just demands against the King of Siam and the base Faulcon.

\* \* \* \*

We much wonder at the Siam news you are pleased to write us. We find that there hath been arising against that King, and we account him overcome, Captain Lake being in prison, the English dealt with all so severely when Captain Udall lost his life in the defence of the King that we reckon all the English were of the King's side, and must have fared well had not he miscarried. We hope the *Prudent Mary* will not be long from us and clear that news to us. As for the Siam men-of-war, we hope there may be no need to fear them.

\* \* \* \*

Honble. Sir, and Worthy Sirs,

Your very affectionate friends and most  
humble servants

JOHN CHILDE

ZINZAN

BARO. HARRIS

JOHN GLADMAN

JAMES KING.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, f. 126.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George  
to the East India Company.

(Extract)

Dated 17th February 1687.

Para. 3. *Saphire* arrived from Trincomala. *Rebecca* gone thither in pursuit of two Siam ships escaped him from Pollicherry, but hearing of their being there we had prepared the *Saphire* for the same expedition, and she is gone with directions how to order that affair, and to seize two Surat Manila ships that must lie thereabouts. These being strongly provided we have ordered Captain Batten's joining with the *Saphire*. They are to stay there till the 10th April, and next from thence to go into the Bay.

\* \* \* \*

Para. 3. Captain Batten advises of his taking a Siam sloop in Pullicherry road, about which the French quarrel, but they cannot decide till Captain Batten comes to them. The French threaten to reprice themselves.

Press list No. 986. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

Translation of a letter from the Director General, &ca., for the French affairs in Pullicherry to the Honble. President.

We are obliged for the honour of your letter of the 11th/21st Curt. and of the assurance you give us on your own, &ca., Council's behalf of the continuance of the good correspondence which is so strongly established in Europe between our two nations, in all which we shall not be wanting on our part.

We hope that your Honour is informed of the circumstances of that action of taking the small vessel of the King of Siam's in this road, for that we have written to your Honour, &ca., Council the truth of it. We have also sent advices to Tenasserim and Siam by these two ships of these parts which anchored in this road the last month, and have desired the officers that govern in these places that they should not send their ships to this Port but to shun it by all manner of ways if they desire a continuation of our friendship, so that when those ships arrive at Tenasserim there is no appearance that any ships for the future will come from thence to this Port. We have not here the articles of peace and commerce between England and France but we have those articles of commerce which were made



after the late wars between France and Holland, and we believe there is in them something that might also have been treated of between the Kings or Sovereigns and this is the sense of our article, which is very essential; vizt. : That any French ship having the King's commission laden wholly or in part by any nation with whom the States General are at war, that ship shall not be stopped by the ships of that Commonwealth, nor the cargo to be made prize except they shall be found or known to be contraband goods ; likewise any goods belonging to the French laden on a ship or ships of any nation with whom the Dutch have war, notwithstanding that nation is allied with France, these ships being taken by the Estates, the effects cannot be recovered, but shall be adjudged and condemned as lawful prize. These articles are reciprocal between our King and that Commonwealth, and your Honour may see that we acknowledge these things without any fiction notwithstanding they are against us, for if there be the same articles of commerce between the Kings our Sovereigns as between France and Holland, we cannot recover the 60 Chests of Copper since they were taken on a vessel belonging to the King of Siam with whom the most Serene King of England hath declared war. All that we can represent to your Honour is that the actions were committed under the uncertainty of the articles between our two

Sovereigns, and that it seems to us that two nations strictly united and allied are obliged (though by nothing else) yet for courtesy sake, and this is also usually practiced, to keep reciprocal measures between one another and to have particular consideration not to hurt the ships, though of an enemy, when they come to anchor under our flags. And yet further we must declare that we had no advice of any war between your Honour and the King of Siam, and for that action of taking the vessel in our road, it should seem by the union and good understanding that is between our two nations (with your Honour's leave) that you should take notice of the affront which we have received on this occasion ; and when anything offers in your Honour's service, we shall not be wanting to perform it with affection and respect as we ought. God keep you. Dated in Pullicherry the 27th February, new style 1686/7.

Your Honour's most assured servants,

MARTIN

DELANDRESS

MARTIN

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol XLI.  
No. 991, pp. 4-8.

The Governor and Council at Batavia to the  
Council of Seventeen. Dated 17th February

[Translation]

O. S. (28th February N. S.), 1687.

[Extract]

In our last letter to your Excellencies we informed you . . . of the receipt of the letter written to us by the head merchant Joannes Leyts, factor in Siam, on the 21st October of last year, and brought here on the 13th December by a Portuguese sloop *Nossa Senhora de Guia e St. Antonio*. From this letter we notified you in general terms that the Company's affairs in Siam are decidedly more prosperous and the King more contented than previously reported by his envoy and by our letters on the subject of Siam. We must now add that leave has been granted to us by his Majesty to build at Ligor, outside the town near the river, on the spot where the old factory stood (a much more convenient situation for us) a stone factory house, 60 ft. long, 24 ft. broad and 22 ft. high, and surrounded by a stone dyke, in place of a new wooden building within the town, for which permission could be had from his Council alone. A beginning is to be made with it as soon as the necessary men have discharged the duty for which they have been impressed by the King's order . . .

Further, there was a cruel massacre at two different times of some Macassars, who some years ago at the capture of Macassar fled to

Siam with their boats, wives and children, and were continually assisted by the King of Siam with provisions. The chief of these people was the nephew of the late well-known *Crayn Cronron*, and was later allowed to trade with a ship and slaves. But the massacre was not accomplished without the Macassars taking a good revenge upon their assailants, for, after mercilessly killing their wives and children with their own hands, they resisted so manfully that not only a good number of Siamese (and among them some officials) were cut down and killed, (so avenging the cruel deed), but also three Englishmen, viz. Capt. Coates, of whom previous mention has been made in the Masulipatam letters, who, in the service of the King of Siam, was guilty of various acts of violence against the Moors; one Henry Udall, of the ship *Herbert*, with one of the crew of the same; also the French merchant De Rouan, with three of his compatriots, who had all joined the King's troops as volunteers. In spite of the fact that the French Knight, M. Forbin, the general commanding the King's militia, was present in person, they [the Macassars] fought so bravely that it was thought that, if they continued with the fury with which they had begun, they would have wrested his castle Bangkok from his Majesty, although their numbers were small. Scattered members of their party are every day discovered and

put to a horrid death by being buried alive up to the neck, without our yet knowing for what reason, except that, as stated in our letters cited above, they are called murderers and robbers by the lord Faulcon.

Orme MSS., India,  
vol. XIX., p. 15.

Index. to a Collection of Papers relating to  
Bantam, Siam, Syrian, &ca., from 1672 to 1744.

Abstract of Letter from Samuel White at  
Mergui to [? Fort St. George.]

Dated 1st March 1687.

Advising that a Siam cruiser on the coast  
of Pegu met a ship with an English pass that  
had several subjects of Golcondah on board,  
who as enemies to Siam were taken out, but  
the ship let prosecute her voyage, assuring  
that only the Golcondahs and Peguers were  
considered as enemies by Siam who had no  
purpose of touching Europeans or those under  
their protection.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 77.

[Extract]

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

Dated 8 March 1687.

Mr. Gyfford is now arrived from Siam but brings us no other account of the Right Honble. Company's affairs there than what came by Mr. Harbin, that they continue still to make stoppage of the Right Honble. Company's and our own concerns there. Only he acquaints us that Capt. Lake is dead and that he died under a certain confinement which aggravates the business, only they had reason for it in regard that he openly declared war against them.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 31-2  
(2d set).

Consultation at Fort St. George  
10 March 1687.

(Extract)

*Rebecca* to look out  
for Siam ships.

Though we were very desirous to have sent the *Rebecca* to Tenasserim and Pegu, on her way to Bengal . . . we have thought fit to alter her design and send her now to Bengal, touching at Metchlepatam along the Coast by Madapollam, to Vizagapatam, hearing that there is one of the King of Siam's ships and three sloops upon that Coast (who have done us some, but the country very great injury by taking, burning and sinking great numbers of vessels with grain, bound to this and other places), which probably she may meet with and make prize of . . .



Press list No. 1017. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

To the Honble. William Gyfford, President  
for the Right Honble. Company's affairs  
on the Coast of Coromandel in the Bay  
of Bengal, &ca.

Swally Marine, the 18th March 1686/7.

\* \* \* \*

Charles the Second we think of lading  
with freight for Mocha, and the Madena for  
Bussorah. When we have dispatched them, we  
shall give you an account of what course we  
have taken. Orders we give now to all Com-  
manders to seize and take all ships and vessels  
belonging to the King of Siam or his subjects.  
A French ship is arrived here from Siam  
that gives an account of Captain Lake's being  
in prison, and of his ship's leaving the Bar of  
Siam before they came thence eight days, so that  
we hourly expect her. We have not more to  
add here but that we are

Your obliged friends and  
humble servants,

JOHN CHILDE

ZINZAN

BARO. HARRIS

JOHN GLADMAN

JAMES KING.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 35.

The Council at Fort St. George to Captain  
Thomas Batten, Commander of the  
*Rebecca*.

(Extract)

Dated 22 March 1687.

We must particularly acquaint you that we have noticed that there is one of the King of Siam's ships of war, one Cropley commander, with three sloops, at Matchlapatam or thereabouts, which if you are so successful as to make prize of give us notice from the same place where you take them.

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, pp. 271-2,  
276.

General Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the Councils at Surat and Fort St. George.

[Extract]

Dated 23rd March 1687.

To Surat.

Faulcon's villany we  
foresaw

He fears our and the  
Dutch Company's  
revenge.

Faulcon's villany (you know) we long since foresaw, and early lamented the misfortune you were drawn into by our too mild President Gyfford and some of his crafty Council to send any ship or Factors thither. Faulcon's way (which we saw three years since) is to bribe and flatter our chief servants in India and corrupt any of our Factors at Siam that are corruptible, or destroy such as are staunch in principles of honesty, representing them here and to you and our Council at Fort St. George as fools, unmannerly fellows, or madmen, while his drift is evidently to destroy the Company's interest, and indeed that of all the traders of Siam but his own, which he calls the King's interest, and this he has perpetrated to such a degree that he justly fears the revenge deserved by him from us, and it may be from the Dutch likewise, which has forced him in his Master's name to the craving of succour from the King of France, and upon what secret terms we know not. The Siam Ambassadors lately in France have prevailed with the French King to send them home with 7 ships, whereof 3 are great men-of-war, and the 4 others we hear are considerable

ships of force, and have many soldiers on board them, and 300 Artificers, which we suppose are intended to build some strong fortification in the river of Siam, which we believe the French will be wise enough to keep for themselves, and not for Faulcon or the King of Siam. But in regard there is a firm peace between our Sovereign Lord the King and the French King, we hope the French officers at Siam and the Commanders of the French ships will be wiser than to interpose in that quarrel between us and the King of Siam, for which purpose we would have you at all times to use the best arguments you can with them upon all occasions, and at the same time to continue your hostility against the King of Siam and his subjects and all that you can to the honour and advantage of this Company.

Among other arguments (if there be occasion for it) you may insinuate to the French that our having a war at present with the King of Siam is so far from being any prejudice to their affairs that it is the greatest advantage to them that could possibly happen, because by reason thereof they may obtain better terms from the King of Siam than they could ever hope for if we were at peace with him . . .

To Fort St. George.

What we have more to add concerning the French is that we verily believe Faulcon

will endeavour to engage them against us, but that it will be impossible for him by any bribes or persuasions to force them into any such hostility against us by reason of the firm peace his Majesty hath with the French in Europe.

Another hint concerning them we think it is requisite to give you, vizt., that the French fleet sailed from Brest but the 2nd instant, and had on board them, as is said, above 1200 men, some say 1600, with artificers and soldiers, but we apprehend the more they were the worse for them with respect to mortality, because at that time of the year they must have more than ordinary good fortune, if they arrive at Siam before they have been 12 or 14 months upon the sea.

Press list No. 1033. [Bombay]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. IV.*

Conimeer, the 26th March 1687.

To the Honble. William Gyfford, Esqr.

President, &ca., Council in Fort St. George.

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

These serve chiefly to advise you, that about three days ago there came a ship belonging to the King of Siam into Pullicherry road, manned with all Englishmen, that the commander, after some discourse with the French Director, went on board again, weighs his anchor and sets sail out of the road. The result of his discourse was that since he came into the road with English colours he should sail out of sight, and then return into the road again with French colours. This news came from Maistre Anthony their chief Dubash's own mouth, discoursing after this manner amongst the merchants there, from whom we came to hear it. We have reason to suspect the Monsieur's design, vizt., to protect them from our ships, but since their designs are discovered there is a remedy, for that discourse runs there are 6 ships more daily expected which intend to hover about the Coast, and that they are resolved to fight any of our ships they meet with, but we can hardly think them to be so bold and rash. Pullicherry is their rendezvous so that if

we had but any ships either at this place or Codalour we might certainly at one time or other meet with them, for no vessels at the present can stir for fear of these piratical rovers that so much infest these seas. We have sent privately to Pullicherry if possible to learn further of their designs and then shall further advise you about it.

Harge Raja is out of employment and a new man come down in his place from Rama Rasu ; he is now at Chingie ; he is very severe and strict in his proceedings. Gopull Pundit and Sanerage are fled for it, and we believe the rest of the subidars will follow, for he has brought a great train of creatures along with him all gaping for employment. We know not but that it might be very convenient to congratulate him into his new place with some small present, he especially he being so near us as he is, and may expect it. But for this we must await your orders till when we shall remain silent. In the mean time we remain,

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

Your most humble servants,

JOHN WILLCOX

RICHARD MILTON

SIMON HOLCOMBE.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, p. 45.  
(2d. set).

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

28 March 1687.

(Extract)

Siam ship at Pulli-  
cherry.

Mr. Willcox, &ca., at Conimere having advised us . . . that there is a ship belonging to the King of Siam at Pullicherry, and several more expected, it is ordered that the *Curtana*, Captain Anthony Weltden commander, be sent along the Coast to the southward to see if he can meet with them, or any other enemy ships, and that orders be given him accordingly.



O. C., No. 5574. Edmund Uvedale [Udall] to [a brother in  
(Extract) England ? March 1687].

We . . . arrived in the road of Siam  
the 23rd of August [1686] . . . we came  
to an anchor in Siam roads . . .

We since came here, where we got  
the 27th of August at night. The Muccossoes  
[Macassars], of whom there is a great many  
about Siam, a month before we came rebelled,  
but they had the worst of it, and hundreds of  
their heads were set upon poles. But there were  
fears they might rise again, there going the  
13th of September about 30 or 40 of them  
to the palace, when they sent the King  
word they had come to treat with him. He sent  
to them to deliver up their creeses and arms,  
and they should be admitted. They returned  
the King this answer, that it was not their way  
to treat unarmed, for they knew the King of  
Siam very well, and they bade those sent out to  
discourse with them tell their King they were  
like a great tree that could not be removed, but  
where it stood must fall, and that if their King  
had anything to say to them he might  
come to them, for he knew where they lived.  
This happened in the afternoon. The Lord  
Faulcon and the rest of the Lords had orders for  
making all things ready to ruin their camp the  
next morning, which they believed might  
contain about 70 persons, and this they found  
after they had destroyed them to be so. And

to the performance of it were sent at the least 15 thousand Siamers. Towards the evening word was brought me our (? my) brother was going with his Honour to Bangkok to see that the castle was secure for fear the Maccassas should attempt to rise. This tale was not quite told me before another came and told me he was going with his Honour to the palace. A third, by the time he had well done, comes and tells me he was only going with his lordship to order the men-of-war to be in a good readiness in case anything should happen, and to see that they were well provided that they might not be surprised. I was satisfied, not mistrusting anything in the least. About 6 o'clock our (? my) brother sent for me. I was at a general house just going to sup, but would not tarry, and promised if I could I would come to them again. When I came to his Honour's they were all gone, and Mr. Basspoole, his Honour's Secretary, told me my brother left word with him to bid me keep our doors, securely fast and load all our guns, for it was likely to be a troublesome night, and that he was gone aboard the men-of-war to accompany his Honour. I then inquired what was the matter, which Mr. Basspoole told me, and that they were gone to destroy the Maccassas. And in that night they fenced them all round with bambooes that they could make no escape, but in the morning when they went about their design nothing would serve our (? my) brother

and one or two more but they would go ashore, for they were Europeans and those dogs, if they see them but land, would run from them. People tried to persuade them to the contrary, and told them these Maccassas were desperate villains who would run to the muzzles of their guns and creese them; yet this advice could not dissuade them. Ashore they would go, and they were no sooner landed but Mr. Alvie, who was one saved when the pinnacle was cast away, was immediately creesed. Captain Coates, one of the King of Siam's men-of-war captains, was knocked into the water and drowned, and our (? my) brother, being landed with some more in a place half a mile from them, was immediately killed. His wounds were searched (at the Dutch Factory where he was buried) by the Dutch Doctor, who found on the left side of the (?) heve the bones broken with great contusion of the utmost parts, the muscles of the neck wounded about the right ear, the fleshy part at the back side of the right upper arm cut off, the left Os Humeri above the uppermost *Epiphisys* broken by two bullets, the breast pierced in between the third and fourth rib on the right side and issuing on the left side between the second and third rib, (?) hirted by 2 Spatts above the Os Sternon, the muscles of the belly about the place where the stomach lies pierced through and through, and the back with eight several wounds, whereof one did

penetrate above the second vertebra of the reins. This is an exact copy of a paper the Dutch Doctor gave me, and word for word written after him. Poor man that had no thoughts of anything in the world, neither of his family nor concerns, which are great, he was intrusted with, and the trouble we should be in if he should do otherwise than well. Either of these, if he had considered, certainly would have detained him from undertaking or engaging himself in a business that belonged not to him.

Press list No. 1050. [ Bombay ]

*Extract from Letters to Fort St. George. Vol. IV.*

Vizagapatam, April 7th 1687.

To the Honble, William Gyfford, Esqr.

President, &ca., Council.

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

\* \* \* \*

We have endeavoured all that was possible to procure and fit up vessels and sent them down as far as Jaggaranot to buy up grain that might supply the fort and this town therewith. We got them out early in the year, and the first trip they made was to stock this town. Then we returned them in time to be laden for the fort, but by the violence of the late storm and the domineering of one of the King of Siam's ships here upon this Coast, Alexander Lessly commander, their despatch was delayed a full month. Yet notwithstanding this the beginning of last month they sailed for the fort with 200 Garse paddy and rice, and we hope they are arrived ere this, and that it may prove a seasonable supply, though we hear to the southward of the fort grain is more plentiful and to be procured with less trouble than to the northward of this place, wherein we have encountered great difficulties and lost in the late storm one vessel with 70 Garse. The storm likewise disappointed the vessel

calling in here for our remaining goods, it being belated ; so we hope you will not measure our actions by the success of things, as holding ourselves not accountable for accidents out of our power, but will approve our zeal in this affair. All the grain sent to Madapollam by Richard Browne this year was only one vessel's cargo by reason she was not in a condition to proceed further ; so we humbly beg your candid interpretation thereof.

\* \* \* \*

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

Your obedient humble servant,

RICHARD BROWNE

CHARLES FLEETWOOD.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, p. 58 (2d set).

Consultation at Fort St. George.

Dated 18th April 1687.

(Extract)

*Curtana* to be sent  
to Mergen

It being now a fitting season to sail for Mergen [Mergui] to execute the Right Honble. Company's orders, (which was intended by the *Rebecca*) of recalling all English from the King of Siam's service, but the monsoon being contrary 'twas deferred till this season. We therefore, in prosecution of said orders, do think the *Curtana* the most fitting for that design.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, p. 61 (2d set).

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

Dated 25th April 1687.

To encourage Captain Weltden in this  
3 yards Scarlet to present design of the Siam business, it is ordered  
be given Captain Weltden that three yards of Scarlet be given him to  
make a coat.

Several papers relating to the Siam business read and passed.

A summons to all English men at Mergui and Siam to leave the King of Siam's service and repair hither, with our protest upon their refusal; an account of the Right Honble. Company's demands upon the King of Siam and our Declaration of Reprisal till satisfaction be made; a letter to the King of Siam giving him an account of the damages sustained by Constant Faulcon, his Chief Minister of State, and of our sending the *Curtana* for reprisal; a letter to the Governor of Tenasserim requiring him to send said letter to the King, all dated this day . . . read and passed.



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 119.

The Council at Fort St. George to R. Burnaby  
and S. White at Mergui.

[Extract]

Dated 25 April 1687.

To Mr. Richard Burnaby, Governor, and  
Mr. Samuel White, Shabander, at Mer-  
gui for the King of Siam, and to all  
other Englishmen his Majesty the King  
of England's subjects, residing there and  
at Siam.

WHEREAS yourselves and many other  
of his Majesty the King of England's subjects  
are at present in the actual service of the  
King of Siam, we the President and Council  
of Fort St. George for affairs of the Right  
Honble. English East India Company do, by  
virtue of his Majesty the King of England's  
Royal proclamation which we have ordered to  
be delivered you and his Right Honble. East  
India Company's orders, recall you and every-  
one of you from the service of the said King  
of Siam and particularly by name the persons  
hereunder mentioned, vizt.,

At Mergui,

Richard Burnaby, Samuel White, Edwd.  
Tutie, Francis Davenport, John Turner, John  
Carter, Alexander Leslie, Edwd. Salter, Wm.  
How, Phineas Bruster, Lamsden Phillip, John  
Himmens, George Alexander, John Grant,  
John Threder, John Cropley, Tho. Higgs,  
John Carpenter, Richard Carr, Easson William

Starck Isaac (*sic*) [? Wm. Easson, Isaac Starck], Thomas Taylor, —Goodwin.

At Siam,

Nathaniell Russell, —Williams, —Smithies, —Jourden, Wm. Mallett, Pilkington, Dellon, Ralph Lambton, Verstoken (naturalised), —Howell, Job Backpool [Bashpool], Cutburt, Milbourn, —Willson, John Chappell, —Franklin, —Kiddall, Humphry Yard, Wm. Minchin, —Bland, Jonathan Wainright, —Bennet, William Bradford, Joseph Herne, —Clarke, Nat. Russell, Briggs Edwd.

And we require everyone of you to repair aboard the *Curtana* Frigate, Captain Anto. Welldon commander, with the King of England's Commission (whom we have sent for that purpose) and you are further to be aiding and assisting the said Captain for the obtaining satisfaction of the King of Siam for the injuries, damages and losses the said Right Honble. English East India Company, ourselves and the inhabitants of this City of Madras sustained by Constant Faulcon, Chief Minister of State to the said King. This Captain Welldon shall do according to a Comission directed to him from his Majesty the King of England, which requires him to follow what orders he shall receive from us, and our orders to him are to take satisfaction for the said damages if it be not done by fair means ; and also concerning you

that he should bring all of you away from the King of Siam's country and service to reside here at Fort St. George in the service of the Right Honble. Company, to be subject to all their Honours' rules and orders till you shall be disposed to go to England. And if you, the persons above mentioned at the Port of Mergui, shall refuse to give obedience to his said Majesty of England's Royal proclamation and commission, and these our lawful summons, so as not leave the said King of Siam's service and repair aboard the *Curtana* Frigate within 30 days after publication hereof, and also if you or any of you at Siam or that are at present gone upon voyages do not take the first opportunity to leave the King of Siam's service and repair hither to Fort St. George, we do make this our lawful protest (in the name of his Majesty the King of England and his Right Honble. East India Company) against you and every or any of you his Majesty the King of England's subjects (that shall so refuse) for contempt of his said Majesty's Royal proclamation and the rules and orders of his said Right Honble. East India Company, as also for all damages, losses, detriments or inconveniencies whatsoever that his said Majesty the King of England or his Right Honble. East India Company shall hereafter sustain thereby, for which you are to be prosecuted in his Majesty's Courts of Judicature as Interlopers and rebellious persons staying and trading in India contrary

to his said Majesty's Royal proclamation and his said Right Honble. Company's orders, besides your giving his Majesty high displeasure for the same. Dated in Fort St. George this 25 day of April 1687, according to the computation of the Church of England.

WILLIAM GYFFOD

ELIHE YALE

THOMAS LUCAS

JOHN NICKS

JOHN GRAY

THOMAS WAVELL

NT. HIGGINSON

JOHN CHENEY.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, pp. 121-123.

# The East India Company's demands on Constant Faulcon.

Dated 25 April 1687.

The President and Council of Fort St. George (in the behalf of the Right Honble. East India Company), their demands of the Honble. Constant Faulcon, Chief Minister of State to his Majesty the King of Siam, for damages done the Right Honble. Company, ourselves their servants and the inhabitants of the city of Madras under our protection, and our declaration for reprisals till full satisfaction be obtained, vizt.

The Rt. Honble. Com-	
pany's demands in a	att 9
paper apart ... ..	Li. 24366 : 14:
pd. @ 9 in ...Pa.	54148 : 08

For Persia bills, money	
lent here and Flint-	
warep ... ..	8751 : 02

For charges of sending	
sloop <i>Thomas</i> to	
Metchlepatam with	
soldiers upon her	
to secure the Right	
Honble. Company's	
concerns and our	
people from injury	
by Mr. Coates when	
he made war upon	
them ... ..	700 ; —

For what through  
 Coates's hostility  
 at Metchlepatam the  
 Right Honble Com-  
 pany was damaged  
 for interest of  
 53326 : 20 2 : in  
 goods that could not  
 go home by the *De-  
 fence* January 30th  
 '85 but were forced  
 to lie by till the de-  
 parture of the *Kemp-  
 thorne* which was  
 the 5th October '86  
 besides other future  
 accidents by the dis-  
 appointment ... .. 4264 : —

For freight of Ele-  
 phants from Tenas-  
 serim and of the  
 Siam ambassador  
 from hence on ac-  
 count of the owners  
 of ship *Assampourna*  
 5200 pa. with inter-  
 est of 2200 pa. for  
 3 years, and 3000 pa.  
 for 2 years to this  
 time the 25th of  
 April '87 ... .. 6512 : —

For what our Pègu  
 Merchants were robbed of 5158 pa. with  
 interest for 2 years 6396 : —

For several English-  
 men's estates stopped... .. 20000 : —

For the *Curtana* Frigate demurrage for  
 8 months at 4 li. 5s.  
 per diem sent to  
 make these demands 2266 :

For what Joseph Demark, an inhabitant  
 here, demands for  
 loss of his ships and  
 goods which were  
 no lawful prize, he  
 being no subject to  
 the King of Golcondah but a merchant  
 stranger and as before an inhabitant  
 of this place. The  
 particulars of his  
 demands are, vizt:—

His great ship with all  
 her furniture ...Pa. 10000 : —

The lading of said  
 ship ... .. 6000 : —

Rubies they stole to  
the value of ... .. 9000: —

His small ship they  
took at Narsapoor... 5000: —

For what he was rob-  
bed of at Metchle-  
patam and the money  
the Governor took  
from him about  
Coates's business ... 10000: —

---

40000: —

---

all which damages amounting to upwards of 65,000 li. sterling we the President and Council of Fort St. George for the affairs of of Right Honble. East India Company do hereby declare that we will by way of reprisal make the Right Honble. Company, &ca., full satisfaction upon his Majesty the King of Siam's ships or the ships of his subjects, wherever we can meet with them, leaving the said King to demand satisfaction of the Honble. Constant Faulcon (his Chief Minister of State) for his ill management of the said King's affairs which has given us this provocation and necessitates us to take this course for justice, which has been offer denied us at Siam; and we do further declare that whatever we shall so reprize ourselves of, a true account thereof shall be kept to be rendered to his said Majesty



the King of Siam whenever his Majesty shall please to empower any person to account with us on behalf of the Right Honble. East India Company, &ca., and that after we have received full satisfaction (for our present and future just demands) we shall no more molest any of his said Majesty's ships or the ships of his subjects. Dated in Fort St. George the 25th of April 1687.

WILLIAM GYFFORD

ELIHU YALE

THOMAS LUCAS

JOHN NICKS

JOHN GRAY

THOMAS WAVELL

NT. HIGGINSON

JOHN CHENEY.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, pp. 122-124.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
King of Siam.

Dated 25th April 1687.

Fort St. George, 25th April 1687.

To his Imperial Majesty  
the King of Siam.

May it please your Majesty.

We presume to make these our humble addresses, hoping your Majesty enjoys perfect health and all manner of prosperity, which we shall ever more rejoice to hear that we may at all times participate of your Majesty's favour and friendship, though some differences at present have most unhappily fallen out, which your Majesty will more plainly understand by the contents of this letter, which has caused the Right Honble. East India Company, our Right Honble. Masters, (which much troubles us), to command us to take any of your Majesty's or subject's ships or goods by way of reprisal (till full satisfaction be made) on account of above 65000 Ll. sterling which is upwards of rupees 500,000 damage done them and their servants and the inhabitants of this place, an account whereof we have ordered to be remitted to the Honble. Constant Faulcon (your chief Minister of State). And therefore in obedience to their Honours' commands we have now sent two ships of war to stop up your Majesty's Port of Mergui and to

secure all the ships in said Port, but not to make seizure till they know your Majesty's pleasure, whether your Majesty will make the Right Honble. Company, &ca., satisfaction for said damages, for which our commander is ordered by us to await your Majesty's pleasure therein 60 days. For we desire your Majesty to be assured that we should very unwillingly give your Majesty this trouble, but that we have no other way to inform your Majesty of our grievances in what has passed and of the ill management of your Majesty's affairs and whoever hath been the occasion of it alone ought to suffer, for though we believe it has never till now come to your Majesty's knowledge yet the Right Honble. Company, &ca., have suffered many intolerable injuries and great indignities, and although the Right Honble. Company and ourselves have made many addresses to your Majesty to have the same remedied yet, we believe, they were always intercepted from your Majesty's reception since no notice has been taken thereof or justice done us as formerly, and till the Right Honble. Company and ourselves may be admitted to have an immediate address to your Majesty by letters it is impossible that there should ever be a right understanding between us, which above all things we most heartily desire, being well satisfied in your Majesty's goodness and generosity to all people, especially of your Majesty's good inclinations

to our English nation in particular, which makes us extremely sorry that there has been any ill instruments to impede our everlasting mutual friendship, and heartily wish that no such may be countenanced for the future. And so we pray the Almighty to give your Majesty long life with increase of your Dominions and all happiness in the world to come being we are,

Imperial Majesty,  
Your Majesty's most obedient and  
humble servants,

WILLIAM GYFFORD

ELIHU YALE

THOMAS LUCAS

JOHN NICKS

JOHN GRAY

THOMAS WAVELE

NT. HIGGINSON

JOHN CHENEY.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, p. 125.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Governor of Tenasserim.

Dated 25th April 1687.

Fort St. George, 25th of April 1687.

To Raja Governor of  
Tenasserim.

Having heard much of your great fame and prevailing interest with the King of Siam, we have presumed to send to you our enclosed letter to his Majesty, not knowing any other way of conveyance to him; and therefore we desire you to take great care that it may come directly to his Majesty's reception, because we would willingly have the great injuries that the Right Honble. Company and others under our protection have suffered come to his Majesty's knowledge which hitherto it has not, notwithstanding the Right Honble. Company and ourselves have several times made addresses to his Majesty to have them remedied, and therefore it is that we are commanded by the Right Honble. East India Company, our Right Honble. Masters, to block up the port of Mergui and give them and you this trouble if you do not comply with our just demands in 60 days time, which when his Majesty comes to have a right understanding of the occasion and provocation given no doubt but he will give us all due satisfaction and prevent all misunderstandings between us for the future.

And so wishing you all happiness and prosperity  
we remain

Your assured loving friends  
and servants,

WM. GYFFORD, &c.

Factory Records,  
Hugli, vol. 2, p. 65

(Extract)

William Gyfford and Council at Fort St.  
George to Job Charnock and Council  
in Bengal.

Dated 30 April 1687.

The Right Honble. Company do intend to reprite themselves of Constant Faulcon as well as of the King of Siam for damages they say received by him, and accordingly have given order for it. So we, having notice that he had some concerns with Mr. Rolls, we referred it to the Admiralty to examine, but they . . . thought it convenient to take Mr. Rolls' bond to be accountable to you upon oath for any such concerns of Constant Faulcon's . . . But there is a mistake in the bond, it being only mentioned the concerns of the King of Siam, whereas it should have been said of his or Constant Faulcon's. However, you must remember to call him to account concerning both, and what you find of either you are to receive it and bring it into the Right Honble. Company's cash . . . being for account of damage done the Right Honble. Company by Constant Faulcon, chief Minister of State to the King of Siam, and give us an account of what it is. We are sending the *Curtana* and the sloop *James* to Mergui to recall our Englishmen thence and from Siam and to reprite ourselves further of what we can there.

O.C., No. 5592. The Council at Bombay to the East India Co.

(Extract)

Dated 18 May 1687.

Captain Polstead [of the *Prudent Mary*]  
 . . . wrote us from Swally Marine . . .  
 relating to the affair of Captain Lake's being  
 basely betrayed. The invitation given him to  
 go on board the *Herbert* was a letter from one  
 Tho. Cull. This Cull was put on it by one  
 Reo, then commander of the *Herbert*, being  
 up at Siam town, and he and his Commander,  
 &ca., are so far from repenting of their base  
 action that they brag of it. Faulcon, if we  
 are not misinformed, was noble to them both,  
 but surely so much naughtiness must meet  
 with some other kind of reward, or all your  
 Honours' concerns and your servants' persons  
 that will be loyal to their King and faithful to  
 you are in a very bad condition.



O. C., No 5596. Commission to John Gladman, Cape Merchant,  
(Extract) of the *London* and *Worcester*.

Dated Bombay Castle, 23rd May 1687.

Our much Esteemed Friend

Mr. John Gladman

We hope God will bless our endeavours and grant you good success in that main business that you are now sent in with two ships consigned to you, the *London* and *Worcester* frigate. It is true they go from hence as to and for China only for trade, and a stock on each ship is sent consigned to you, &ca., but you know as well as we, that the main design is to right the honour of our King and country, and procure satisfaction for the great losses the Right Honble. Company hath sustained at Siam . . . Although from the news received from Fort St. George we find that they have taken a ship of the King of Siam's, yet we conclude it best not to make public our design against the King, but carry it as close as may be till it be published by your laying hold of a good rich prize, which we heartily wish. But most certainly you must be on your guard, and trust none belonging to the King of Siam, for it is true, from the President, &ca., of Fort St. George and what Harbin writes to Mr. Cooke, that Captain Lake discovered what we entrusted him withal, before he deceased, so that from that and the small vessels being taken

in the Bay, the King of Siam will undoubtedly give orders to all his ships and vessels to sheer clear of ours, or will direct them to fight and do what little mischief they can against us. And Faulcon doth expect some force against him by what Harbin writes, and indeed well he may, when he considers his own guilt and naughtiness, but we trust in God instead of coming away thence as Harbin says, that, our tall ships turned into sloops, and from your prudence and courage together with the known courage of our commanders and countrymen, with the Almighty's blessing, we hope to see our tall ships again richly laden, in spite of all the enemies of our King and country. You will see in the Captain's instructions that we have discoursed somewhat about bringing away the goods of such junks as may fall into your hands. We hope you may meet with a ship or two belonging to Siam, or the Mogul's dominions to effect it, which if you should, it will be a good fortune, and in such case keep some of the captives to work and haul sails about, and clap on board them some men out of our own ships to manage them, and to work on board our own ships you may keep some of the captives, so many as your occasions may require, and the rest of the men turn ashore on any island, or deliver to them such vessel or junk that you can make nothing of, to carry them to their native countries. But in this mistake us not, we would

not have you part with the principal men as commanders, merchants and pursers, but bring them with you to us, and be careful to seize and bring away to us all books and papers that you may meet withal in any vessel you take, that it may be the better known what goods is on board them, and who belonging to . . . We have encouraged the Captains to take all ships and goods under Dutch or any European colours belonging to the King of Siam, or the great Mogul and their subjects, on occasion. Now should you take a junk or ship under Dutch colours we desire you will be prudent as to contrive it so that it be not known to the Dutch till you may have got far from Malacca.

O C., No. 5597. Commission and Instructions to Captain Joseph  
Eaton of the *London*.

(Extract)

Dated Bombay Castle, 23rd May 1687.

The Right Honble. Company have received very frequent and most great and insufferable abuses at Siam, from their servants being imprisoned, and publicly beaten, their estates robbed, &ca., to the great dishonour of our Nation, and the Right Honble. Company's great loss and damage. This has made their Honours think fit to order us to make war on that King and his subjects, for the righting the Honour of our Nation and to recover their great Losses. Since which the Siamers have increased that score, being great friends to that nest of naughtiness, Interlopers, and doubtless they fancy from our long forbearance of them, notwithstanding their most high and repeated aggravations, that we are a sort of mean spirited creatures, or some asses fit for nothing but burthens, or are not able to right ourselves. And therefore they heap more and more abuses on us, for lately, which you well know, they seized on Captain Lake, in a treacherous base manner, with the help of some of our own wicked false countrymen belonging to the *Herbert*, and detained him at Siam, so that his ship was forced to come away without him, and he has since deceased in their base hands. His blood we hope to see revenged, our King and Country's Honour righted, and the Right

Honble. Company's Losses repaired; to effect which we now send you and Captain Keeling, and do order both of you to seize and take all ships and vessels belonging to the King of Siam or his subjects, and to spare no manner of ship or vessel belonging to that King's Dominions, upon no pretence whatever, as belonging to that notorious, ungrateful, naughty man, Faulcon, or any other of that King's subjects or servants. We are for your taking what you can without blows, that you may secure what purchase you can, but rather than let any of that King's or his subjects' ships escape you, it is better you sink them. We hope you will mind what we write you and behave yourself prudently and valiantly on occasion, for the honour and interest of your King and country, to your own credit and profit . . .

The King of Siam, we are advised, hath two ships of war, one of 45 guns, the other 50, all brass guns, but we have no fear of them, for their decks are so illy laid that they cannot use their guns well, and besides that the King hath not above 60 Europeans, most English, to manage them. The rest of their men are Topasses and such like people that have little more of men in them than their outward shape, and you as well as we know fighting will not agree with them. We need not fear but that you will soon have them

now. For the well effecting of this business we leave it to Mr. Gladman, you, and Capt. Keeling to lie cruising off Siam or any islands or at any place that you may conclude best for the seizing and taking the King of Siam's Japan or China junks or ships, and continue awaiting for them as long as may be concluded fit amongst you, having a due consideration to stay no longer than by a reasonable computation to secure your passage to us, that you may be here, with God's blessing, in April or May next. Now we fear you may not be able to bring the King of Siam's junks hither, and indeed it cannot be expected, so that we hope that you may meet with some ships to take in their loadings, and in case you should not, then we have directed Mr. Gladman &ca., how to act. . .

We had written thus far when imported here from the Bay and Fort St. George the *Quedah Merchant*, that brings certain news that our friends in the Bay have taken a ship of the King of Siam's, so that the war is made public and you must therefore be the more careful. By same ship came some letters from Mr. Harbin that discovers his naughty heart. In them what is worth your knowing is, that the King of Siam will trade to Japan and China under Dutch Colours. But do not you forbear any of the King of Siam's or his subjects' ships, junks, vessels or goods be-

cause of a Dutch commission and Colours, and half a dozen Dutchmen's being on board them, but take such vessels to choose, for what may belong to the Dutch or any European on board any such vessels as you may so take, you may assure them that they shall have delivered to them all that they can prove theirs, and we will see it complied withal.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, pp. 160-163.

The Council at Fort St. George to Capt.  
Anthony Weltden, Commander of the  
*Curlana*.

Dated 31 May 1687.

[Extract]

Whereas you have received his Majesty's commission authorizing and empowering you to be aiding and assisting to the Right Honble. East India Company in these parts in making war upon the Mogul and such as shall assist him, and to do all acts of hostility as usual in times of war, and further to observe and follow such orders as you shall from time to time receive from the said India Company, their General President, agents, &ca., Council in the East Indies, or the Commander in Chief of their forces there. We, therefore, the President and Council of Fort St. George for the said Right Honble. East India Company do order you to repair aboard your ship, the *Curlana* Frigate, and the first opportunity of wind and weather presenting to weigh anchor and set sail, bending your course for the speediest attaining of the Fort of Mergui in the Kingdom of Siam as near as you can out of command of their guns. And there when it shall please God to arrive you, you are first to secure all the King of Siam's or his servants' or subjects' ships in that port for hostages for the present, and also not only to secure but to seize upon any of the Mogul's ships or his subjects (or any English ship



that you shall find there without an English pass or contrary to his proclamation), and then go yourself in your boat if you think convenient (with a white flag of truce in her bow) to the Governor and Shabander of Mergui (who are two Englishmen, vizt., Mr. Richard Burnaby, Governor, and Mr. Samuel White, Shabander, who have it in charge for the King of Siam), or let some principal person if you go not yourself, and three or four of the boat's crew (who are to be the most understanding persons you have) and also one of your Mates or Purser, receive of you his Majesty's Royal proclamation (which we have herewith delivered you) and be directed to publish and deliver the same to the said Governor and Shabander of Mergui, and to witness at the bottom of the said proclamation the time of the publication and delivery thereof to them, taking a copy of the said original proclamation and what the witnesses have thereon expressed, and the same also to be witnessed to be a true copy of the said original in print, and then charge them (in the name of his Majesty of England, King James the 2d. and by virtue of said Majesty's Royal proclamation and charter) to leave the King of Siam's service and come aboard your ship for Fort St. George, according to our order to them directed. And for that purpose we would also have you deliver them the declaration signed by us (given to you here-

with), publishing the same by sound of trumpet or beat of drum, and charge them also, as per contents of said papers, that they cause all other his Majesty of England's subjects in that place (whose names we have inserted in said paper and all others that we can't nominate) to do the same, upon their own peril, paying themselves and them out of the King of Siam's revenues that may be in their possession what ever shall be due to them upon account of their wages or salary, and to deliver what they have more of the King of Siam's in their possession, either money or goods, for satisfaction of the King's debts to the Right Honble. Company. And if the said Governor or Shabander or any of his said Majesty's subjects shall refuse to yield obedience to his Majesty's Royal proclamation aforesaid with 30 days, we have protested against them in the aforesaid paper (the delivery of which summons and protest and the time of publication must be witnessed), and besides that you are to demand of them satisfaction for the damages the Right Honble. East India Company, ourselves and the inhabitants of this city of Madras have sustained by Constant Faulcon, Chief Minister of State to the King of Siam, as per particulars herewith delivered you (including our declaration for reprisals till we have full satisfaction), which is to be given to them. We also deliver you herewith the original and copy of our letter to his Majesty

the King of Siam, which copy in the Portuguese and Persian languages you are to cause to be published to the Siamese Governors of Mergui and Tenasserim; and if they understand not those languages you must get them translated into the Siam language, and then publish to the said Governors, and afterwards the original to the Siamese Governor of Tennasserim called Raja, whom you will find at Mergui and to whom we have also written to send it to his said Majesty the King of Siam. And whatever yourself or these persons you shall employ upon this message do act in these particulars, let it be put in writing (under your and their hands) and authentic copies thereof be brought us together with the originals, and give a charge in writing to the aforesaid Governor and the Shabander of Mergui to send all other the prementioned papers to Constant Faulcon, Chief Minister of State to the King of Siam, that all the English residing at that place may quit the King of Siam's service and repair hither by the first opportunity, and that our damages (for which we require satisfaction) may be known to his said Majesty and himself, the delivery of all which papers are also to be witnessed. And if they make not full satisfaction to our demands within one month before your prefixed time of stay at Mergui be expired (hereafter mentioned), then you must make prize of what ships of the King of Siam's or his servants or subjects you were at first only ordered to secure.

We have herewith given you our letter to Mr. Samuel White, Shabander of Mergui, which we would have you deliver or cause to be delivered to him. It contains (besides what we write him about the business) several papers of complaints from our Pegu merchants, inhabitants of this City, for the wrongs and robberies they sustained by the King of Siam's men of war which brought them into that Port and afterwards during the the time of their being there.

We have appointed the sloop *James*, Armiger Gostlin master, to accompany you upon this expedition, who is to follow your orders. And we would have both of you stay at Mergui, or some of the Tenasserim Islands, which you think most convenient for your purpose, until the 20th October next, that you may winter there till our monsoons are over, and have an opportunity to take any ships belonging to the King of Siam or his servants or subjects as they return from their trading voyages to that Port of Mergui, which we strictly hereby require you to use your best endeavour for, without favour to any whatever ; and for that purpose you must take care that no boats be sent from thence to lie at some of the nearest of the small Islands to give them notice of your being there. We have information of two of their ships that may be expected to return within the

time above mentioned, vizt., one that went to Mocha and another to Acheen, whereof one Russel is commander, besides two other ships, one Leshley commander of the one and Cropley of the other, that were and may be still as yet upon this Coast; all which ships or some of them if you meet not with (or some other prizes) in the aforesid time, then return to us however at the time before mentioned.

O. C., No. 5600.

A Letter addressed "To the Chief of the English on board the King of Siam's ship at Mocha."

Undated — [ ? May 1687 ].

Gentlemen,

This is only to advise you that our zealous General is much offended with his Excellency at Siam and breathes out nothing but destruction against him and all that adhere to him. He is resolved to send the *Charles*, Capt. Andrews commander, to Mocha, but his design is to seize on all Englishmen and what belongs to his Majesty of Siam. Be vigilant for your own preservation, and true to your trust, and be not wheedled either by the Company's commander or any belonging to him. They will endeavour all the ways imaginable to betray you and your concerns, and to effect their design will make golden promises (and shew you our King's proclamation) but make leaden performances. The best way is to keep at a distance and not to go out of the port till the Company's ships are gone. I desire this may be published among yourselves, but let not any belonging to the Company have a copy. Gentlemen, I have not more to add, but wish you all prosperity and remain,

Your unknown friend

[Unsigned]

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 20, pp. 168-171.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

(Extracts)

Dated 2 June 1687.

Your Excellency, &ca., are of opinion that we had done well to have taken Mr. Thomas Yale's proposition concerning Siam, and so were we. But hearing that the Right Honble. Company were so positive in their orders for the withdrawal of the Factory, we were afraid of giving offence therein, which we confess we had some suspicion it might do both as to him and ourselves, so thought convenient rather to let it fall till a better occasion, and we guessed pretty well; for we did but advise their Honours (though before such orders came) of what likelihood there was of a good Settlement there from the advice we received from their Settlements there and what we had understood from Mr. Coates. Now 'tis their pleasure to be very angry with us about it, though we thought it but our duty then to advise them what we did. But when we understood their Honours' resolve not to continue the Settlement but to recall our people and reprove themselves upon the King of Siam and his subjects for damages received of them, we have recalled the Chief, &ca., from thence. And accordingly they are come away, and we have ever since given out commissions for reprisals accordingly, and are now sending the *Curtana* and sloop *James* to

Mergui to recall all the English from the King of Siam's service, and to block up that Port till we have satisfaction for our demands, having sent them the particulars thereof and our declaration for reprisals till satisfaction be made, and we have sent your Excellency, &ca., copies of all proceedings therein. We had no ships of the Right Honble. Company to spare this year to send to China . . .

By the *Prudent Mary* we question not but you have had a full account of the rising at Siam and we have it thus: There were a certain number of Maccassars there, about 200, that lived by themselves and had some privileges granted to them, but being abridged thereof in one thing or other they grew discontented and rose up in rebellion against the King. Then Mr. Faulcon, accompanied with several boats and what Englishmen he could get, came down the river intending only at that time to take a view of the Maccassars (their quarters being by the river side), but Mr. Faulcon, Capt. Udall &ca., there went ashore (Capt. Udall being too forward to it), hearing that they had killed Mr. Coates and another Englishman (that went ashore a little before they did). There were some of the Maccassars lay in ambush, and on espying them Mr. Faulcon retired toward the boat and called Capt. Udall to come after him. But either they came upon him too suddenly or



else he stood on purpose to fight them, which he did stoutly and received many desperate wounds by their lances. And at length they killed him, and pursued Mr. Faulcon so hard that had not a strong black Kaffir flung him into the river and swam with him to the boat he had had the same fate. After this the King raised so many men that encompassed them and their quarters so thick that they could not escape them, while others went and fought them within and destroyed them every man. It is thought the Dutch were intending to have joined with them, but their ship wherein their force came for that purpose was cast away, though all their men were saved, which were about 400.

Letter Book, General Letter from the Court of Committees  
vol. 8, pp. 306-7, 308.  
to the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extracts)

Dated 6 June 1687.

The affronts you have received from Englishmen in the King of Siam's ships you brought upon yourselves by indulging Faulcon and his emissaries and receiving presents and commissions from him, of which we wrote you what would be the consequences long since. And now you write us, which is no news, that that place is not worth settling at, which we wrote you ourselves above 2 years past, and we wish we have not as ill an account from Barron, whom you employed without our order and contrary to your own previous letter. . . .

As to another pepper plantation . . . we have . . . discoursed Captain Warner, as also of Tenasserim, which seems a better place to us for the purposes before mentioned than Negrays, and if we take it by conquest, that is a good title to the inheritance by the law of Nations. Besides there we shall find artificers as well as timber, which former cannot be had at Negrays . . .

Madras Records,  
Mackenzie Col-  
lection, vol. 54.

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

3rd August 1687.

In pursuance of the Right Honble. Com-  
pany's former orders about their war with the  
King of Siam, to get satisfaction for the  
wrongs and injuries done them by his Minister  
of State, Constant Faulcon, commissions were  
given out to several of our ships for the seiz-  
ing of theirs ; also two of our Frigates, the  
*Curtana* and *James*, under command of Capt.  
Anthony Weltden, with 40 soldiers well armed  
and equipped, commanded by Lieutenant  
Mason, were sent the 5th of June last directly to  
Tenasserim, with his Majesty of England's  
Royal proclamation for the recalling of his  
subjects from the service of foreign Princes,  
with our commission to the said Capt. Weltden  
to publish the same at Tenasserim. There were  
also sent several letters from the President and  
Council to the King of Siam, to inform him of  
our grievances from his said Minister Faulcon,  
which we had often represented in several  
humble remonstrances, but were as often in-  
tercepted by him, and that there was no  
way left us, to make him sensible of our  
injuries but a war, which had no other end but  
to redress our wrongs, and should be ended as  
soon as the Right Honble. Company were  
righted. Letters, declarations and summonses  
were also sent to Mr. Samuel White, Mr.  
Burnaby, &c., English, to call them hither,

Concerning the war  
with Siam.

What was formerly  
ordered concerning  
it.

according to the authority of the said Royal proclamation, which if they disobeyed, Capt. Weltden was to protest against them, in the King's and his Right Honble Company's names, and after that to commit all the hostility he could, either by taking their ships, or seizing anything on the place, and to bring all hither, with a just account thereof, by the first opportunity of the Monsoons, which may be the beginning of December next, and thus far we proceeded in the Siam affair.

But his Gracious Majesty has been pleased to grant and issue forth another more ample proclamation, for the recalling of his subjects from the King of Siam's service, &ca., also his particular letter and command to Mr. Samuel White and Mr. Richard Burneby to return from that service, or to surrender the place to his subjects for the use of the Right Honble. Company. But this letter was unfortunately carried in our packet by the *Bengal Merchant* to Surat, from whence we cannot expect it in time enough to send to Merqui this Monsoon, or before Capt. Weltden leaves that place. We have therefore well perused and considered the Right Honble. Company's orders to us in their letters of the 22nd October [1686] and 10th January 1686 [1687] and weighed them with the present circumstances of our Bengal troubles and the too great

Concerning the war  
with Siam.

likelihood of a war with the Mogul here, as also that the French have sent six men-of-war to Siam, with soldiers armed, &ca., for that King's assistance and service, and that the French ship lately arrived at Potticherry [Pondicherry] from France is suddenly designed for Tenasserim. From all this having considered all conveniences and inconveniences, as well as time will permit, it is agreed and resolved that the *Pearl* Frigate be immediately despatched to Tenasserim with 19 soldiers and Mr. William Hodges to be joined in commission with Capt. Anthony Weltden, Commander of the *Curtana*, already there, and that they present and publish his Majesty's Royal proclamation to Mr. White, Mr. Burneby and all the English on the place; and that a General letter be written from the Governor, &ca., acquainting them with his Royal Majesty's letter of command to them, and to press them to obedience, and to surrender the Forts of Tenasserim and Mergui to the Right Honble. Company for satisfaction of the damages the King of Siam and his subjects have done them, as also to disappoint the Dutch and French, who will certainly take them if we do not; and that the original General letter from Right Honble. Company of the 10th January 1686 [1687], signed by the Deputy Governor Sir Benjamin Bathurst, be delivered to the said Mr. William Hodges to show to Mr. White and Mr. Burneby, if there

Concerning the war  
with Siam.

be occasion, to confirm them of the truth of his Majesty's letter and command to them, as also the Right. Honble. Company's good instances and reasons for their compliance and obedience, and to assure them of his Majesty's and the Right Honble. Company's favorable acceptance thereof, and of our giving them employments here suitable to their qualifications. But if these offers are slighted and his Majesty's letter and proclamation be disobeyed, then they are in the King's name to pronounce them Rebels, and with the 60 soldiers formerly and now sent them, besides the seamen of the three frigates, and with what English and other forces can be got there, first to call a Council of war, and if they think themselves able, and of sufficient force, to attack and maintain the place, to assault it, and if they carry it, to hoist his Majesty's flag, and possess and fortify the place, with their soldiers and seamen, and as many guns as they can spare from their vessels, only sending us one frigate as soon as possible hither, with their advices and plunder, that we may send them recruits. But they are to be very considerate in this affair, remembering the great supplies of French, lately arrived at Siam, though we are the more desirous now of having Mergui, to prevent the Dutch and French therein, who will make it of great prejudice to us and our trade. . . .

Factory Records, Instructions from the Court of Committes  
Sumatra, vol. 2. to Captain John Harding.

(Extract)

Dated London, 3 August 1687.

And since we have declared war against the Mogul, the King of Siam, the young King of Bantam and the King of Jambee and their respective subjects for divers wrongs and injuries done the Company by them, you may, if you can meet with any junks, vessels or effects of any of theirs, reprize us of them, and after proof and adjudication of the property belonging to any of those our Enemies aforesaid by Thomas Peachy, appointed our Judge Advocate at Eymoy [Amoy] and the South Seas during this voyage, you may proceed to the disposal of them, retaining one sixth part of the net proceeds of such prizes, vessels and goods as a reward to yourself, officers and seamen and to your respective uses . . .

O. C., No. 5615. Commission and Instructions to Capt. Edmond Wright.

(Extract)

Dated Bombay Castle, 22 August 1687.

You are . . . to understand that our nation and the Right Honble. Company have suffered much from the King of Siam and his Ministers' imprisoning of Factors, murdering of Captain Lake, embargoing the Right Honble. Company's estate and those of many other English gentlemen, which has so justly incensed the Right Honble. Company that they have ordered us to make war against that King and his subjects. We therefore direct that you seize and take all ships and vessels that you may meet withal belonging to that King or his subjects, and let no ship or vessel escape under pretence that they belong to any Europeans in his service, but take them and secure them. . . .

We desire you will rightly understand us in what we have said of seizing all ships and vessels belonging to the King of India, the Great Mogul and his subjects, and in seizing all ships belonging to the King of Siam and his subjects. You must know we mean all ships and vessels belonging to either of the two Kings or their subjects, let them be under what colours they may, as English, Dutch, French or Danish, and this we write because several ships are gone to sea under the French and Dutch colours which were given them in



contempt and scorn of our nation, and in this we will bear you out, his Majesty having ordered not only war with the Mogul, but in his commissions to the commanders of such ships as were commissioned by him, he orders that they assist against all that shall aid or assist the Mogul. And you must further understand that if you meet with any ships in your going up belonging to the Mogul or his subjects or the King of Siam or his subjects, and upon examining of them find that the Grand Affair is discovered, you are to seize and take them and suffer no ship to go up to Surat river's mouth before you, that you may meet withal.

Fort St. George,  
Records, Mackenzie  
Coll., vol. LIV.

COMMISSION AND INSTRUCTIONS  
to the Worshipful William Hodges, Esqr.,  
Captain Anthony Weltden, Mr. John Hill  
and Captain James Perriman for their  
negotiation at Tenasserim.

22 August 1687.

Copy Commission  
and Instructions to  
Mr. Hodges, &ca.

Since our late commission to Captain Anthony Weltden, bearing date the 31st May 1687, there are arrived by ship *Williamson* from England fresh and more positive orders from the Right Honourable East India Company for the prosecuting their war against the King of Siam and his subjects for wrongs and injuries done them by his Ministers, for which his Majesty the King of England has given them full power and authority, and they are resolved to take due satisfaction before they will recall their forces or grant any terms of peace. His Majesty hath also issued forth his Royal proclamation for the recalling of all his subjects from the service of foreign Princes and expressly from the King of Siam's. And though we believe all English in these parts have been so wise and loyal as already to have paid their obedience to his late Majesty's ROYAL PROCLAMATION for that purpose, yet lest some should be obstinate and rebellious we have this second proclamation to command their repair hither, which you are to read and publish with the greatest solemnity and honour you can, and afterwards to summon all the English in Mergui or

Tenasserim and all other places within the said King's Dominions, or elsewhere, particularly by name, and if they comply not therewith, then you are to protest against them, in the name of his Royal Majesty King James the Second and on behalf of his Right Honble. East India Company, and to declare and denounce them rebellious subjects to their King and country and that they are accountable to the penal laws of England, when and wherever they shall be taken under their jurisdiction and proceeded against accordingly, for their heinous contempt, and more expressly Mr. Richard Burnaby and Mr. Samuel White, Governors in those parts of the King of Siam, who having the disposal and command of many English under them may by their power and interest persuade to good or ill as themselves are inclined. His Majesty the King of England was therefore pleased to send his express commands to them, in his letter by the ship *Bengal Merchant*, which was despatched early from England with supplies from Bombay and designed thence hither. But the monsoons being far spent, we cannot expect her this season, nor our packets in time enough to send to Tenasserim. Therefore to assure and confirm them in the truth of the said letter the President &ca., have written to Messrs. Burnaby and White thereon. But lest they should question that too, we herewith deliver you copy of the Right Honorable Company's general letter of

the 10th January, also several clauses of their general letter of the 22nd October, attested by us, which if you find occasion, you may shew to Mr. White and Mr. Burnaby, or to whom else you think fit, which we hope will fully satisfy and confirm them of the truth and reality of his Majesty's letter to them, as also of his and the Right Honble. Company's respects therein and good opinion of them, and intentions to promote them in their service, which you may assure them of, and that all others upon their arrival here shall have employments suitable to their capacities, which kindness we hope will persuade them to their duty in surrendering and securing Mergui for the Right Honorable Company's possession and the general good of the English nation, rather than let it fall into the hands of the French or Dutch, who (if we have it not) will be certainly masters of it, and we ever excluded from all trade and benefit, as also from the necessary convenience of repairing and fitting our ships there, which arguments pray press on Mr. White and Mr. Burnaby, &c., English, who, if they have any sense of loyalty to our King, love to our country or honour to themselves, will soon be persuaded to their duty in a speedy surrender and maintenance of the place.

But if these our reasons and kind offers are rejected and slighted by them, and if they disobey his Majesty's Royal letter and

Copy Commission  
and Instructions to  
Mr. Hodges, &ca.

proclamation and oppose your possessing the place, then we order you to call a Council of War of your Chief Officers, and after a serious debate and due consideration upon their strength and condition, and your own force to assault and maintain the place, to which if you find things agreeable, and yourselves able, then to attack and take the place, which done you must hoist his Majesty's flag, and possess and fortify it with your soldiers, and as many guns as you can spare from your vessels, only sending one Frigate as soon as possible hither with your advices, prisoners and plunder, and by the first convenience after their arrival we shall send you what recruits of men, ammunition, stores, &ca., you desire and we can well spare.

But we would have you very considerate in the affair and as secure in the attempt as possible not forgetting the great supplies of French forces lately arrived at Siam, who may possibly be sent to relieve the place, and on the other hand we are now more desirous of having Mergui than ever, to prevent the Dutch and French therein, who may make it of great prejudice to us and our trade, and that your designs may not fail for want of money we have laden aboard the *Pearl* Frigate a chest of silver containing four thousand Dollars, amounting to two thousand three hundred and fifty-three Pagodas, and if

your occasions require more, draw on us and we shall duly pay your Bills, all which you must keep and render us a due account of, as also of the ammunition, stores and provisions before and now sent you. Our garrison being at present but very slenderly manned and not knowing how soon the troubles in this country may reach us, we can now spare you no more than nineteen soldiers, which with those on the *Curtana* and *James* Frigates make up a Company of sixty, which we believe are a much greater number and force than you will meet at Mergui and sufficient to take and keep it. But if you don't settle there, then we order you to [ ? procure ] grain and provisions to lade the three Frigates hither, which will bear much of their charge and supply the great necessities of this garrison, and to fill up with what timbers and planks you can procure being very plentiful in those parts, and what we much want here, but rather to load pepper which sometimes is procurable in those parts.

Copy Commission  
and Instructions to  
Mr. Hodges, &c.

And in your return (if it may be done without much loss of time) we would have you touch at Acheen where possibly you may meet with some of our enemies, the Mogul, or King of Siam's ships, which you must seize and bring hither with their entire cargoes to be examined and judged by the Court of Admiralty. Also we would have you seize on all ships, and plunder all places of the King of Siam's

at or near Mergui, also two good vessels near Tenasserim wrongfully taken from one Joseph de Marko, an eminent Armenian inhabitant of this city, with a considerable estate, in his voyage from Pegu hither before any war was begun or declared by us or them, and therefore was rather piracy than a just seizure. Also if you meet with a ship called the *George*, Captain John Tyler commander, to whom we gave our pass, but believe he has abused it, therefore seize and bring him and his ship hither to answer for his late treacherous illegal actions in the road and great contempt of the Government; also those straggling fugitives that belonged to Captain Eldred, commander of the *Loyal Captain*, vizt., Faulkingham Richard, Atkins Edward Cormnell\* and Wyman Clyff, who went hence not only without our permission but against our order, whom make strict inquisition for, and bring to us or declare them rebellious subjects, and no doubt we shall some time prosecute and punish their crime.

[\* sic]

In the said copy of the Right Honble. Company's General letter of the 22nd October, 1686, you will find several orders to us about the Siam affair, which we would have you peruse and consider well. Therein you see they incline to an accommodation of the war with the King of Siam, conditionally that he will make over the port, town and country of Mergui to them

and their successors for ever to fortify, build and enjoy peaceably the benefits, according to a contract lately made with the King of Priaman, which we also deliver you, and you propose the business to Mr. Burnaby and Mr. White, and they to offer it to the King, with

Copy Commission  
and Instructions to  
Mr. Holges, &c.

copy of said contract in the Siam language only varied to his case, which if he thinks fit to consent thereto, then that the said contract be signed and sealed as usual and a formal delivery of the place made to you, which when you are possessed of and well settled in, then to cease all acts of hostility on your parts and to engage it also for the General of Surat, who they may be assured will confirm it upon our advice. You must be very prudent and considerate herein, first discoursing them indifferently about it, and if you find they incline to it, and there is a probability of it, then to propose it, otherwise not; for it would be a dishonour to the Right Honble. Company to have their offers to be slighted or denied. And for your further directions in this affair we refer you to their Honble. said letter, wherein they are very particular and lay down all that can be proposed by a settlement there, excepting pepper, which enquire about, we being informed there grows much wild in the woods and that the country is as capable of producing it as Sumatra. If so it will be a great inducement for a settlement either by agreement, surrender or free, though we most



incline to the first since it will be more secure, and free from future troubles. Besides those Customs must chiefly arise from goods that pass thence overland to Siam, which cannot be expected to be considerable whilst we are at variance ; all which we mention for your better consideration.

And if you settle any ways at Mergui we then hereby order and appoint the Worshipful William Hodges, Esqr., Governor, Mr. Samuel White, Deputy Governor, and Mr. John Hill, Captain of the Garrison and third of Council, and in case of the decease, absence or refusal of the others to succeed to the Government and to make choice of such persons upon the place, or belonging to the ships, as shall be faithful and fitting to supply the Council for the time being. And to prevent any disputes or disorders in our shipping we appoint Captain Weltden Admiral, Captain Perriman Vice Admiral, and Captain Armiger Gostline Rear Admiral, in absence of our land Council who, when aboard any of the said ships are to take place as stated in the title of this commission, only Capt. Weltden to be also of your land Council, and to take place next the Deputy Governor. And for your Government we order that it be just and strict, executing martial law in the due methods, both aboard and ashore, according to his Majesty's Royal charter granted to his Right Honorable East

Copy Commission  
and Instructions to  
Mr. Hodges, &c.

India Company of which we give you copy for your better authority and direction. And since it is the inexcusable duty of Christians, and the success of all things solely depend upon Providence, we strictly recommend and require your due and daily observance of divine worship, imploring the Almighty's blessing upon your endeavours and protection of your persons and affairs, and that your deportment and conversation be so virtuous and exemplary as may win to a respectful, willing submission, and preserve order and amity among yourselves, whilst the sad effects of vice and disorder will be little better than distraction and ruin.

Copy Commission  
and Instructions to  
Mr. Hodges, &ca.

If the General, &ca., send any Forces to those parts from Surat or Bombay, you must join with them and unanimously endeavour the effecting of the Right Honble Company's orders and ours for their honor and interest, so recommending you and their affairs to the Almighty's protection and blessing, we seal and date these presents at Fort St. George in the city of Madras, the 22nd day of August Anno Dom. 1687.

ELIHE YALE, &ca., &ca.

Fort St. George  
Records, Mackenzie  
Collection, vol. LIV,  
pp. 220-222.

TO MESSRS. RICHARD BURNABY and  
SAMUEL WHITE.

27th August 1687.

Copy of a letter to  
Mr. Burnaby and  
Mr. White.

Our late advices by Captain Anthony Weltden of the 25th April 1687 so fully informed and satisfied you of the occasion of our war with the King of Siam that we hope before this you have complied with his late Majesty's command by Proclamation in leaving that service. But if not, and if some ill counsel or interest hath seduced and dissuaded you from your duties and obedience, These are then to acquaint you, that his present Majesty King James the Second of England hath so just a sense of the many injuries and affronts done by the King of Siam's Ministers and servants to his Right Honble. East India Company, whose interest and authority he is resolved to protect and defend from their enemies, and therefore has not only approved, but commanded the prosecution of this war and has now been graciously pleased to issue forth his Royal and more ample Proclamation for the recalling his subjects in India from the service of these Princes and more expressly from that of the King of Siam, whom you lately served. And lest his Royal proclamation should not be prevalent with you, he has therefore sent you his particular Royal letter of command for your return from the King of Siam's service to his Right Honble. Company's or

that you will surrender up the town and forces of Mergui into the possession of his subjects, servants to the said Right Honble. East India Company, which Royal command we cannot doubt your loyalty to obey, and for your own honour and safety we earnestly charge and advise you too. And though his Majesty's said letter is now unhappily absent, being sent from England in October last upon ship *Bengal Merchant*, who in her way hither was ordered first to go to Bombay with supplies for that garrison, but by contrary winds and a [ ? lengthy] voyage was met at Johanna in June last so that we cannot expect her from Bombay this season, nor our packets in time enough to be sent you by this Monsoon, still we hope the disappointment and want thereof will not be the cause of an evasion for your obedience, since upon our faiths and reputations what we write is really truth. And you cannot think the Right Honble. Company or we dare be so presumptuous as to equivocate with Royalty, which is a crime most remote from our thoughts or practice; and what we aver, as to the King's express letter to you, a little time will satisfy you therein. And to confirm you for the present we have sent copies of the Right Honble. Company's General letters to us about it.

We hope your loyalty and love and duty to your country will be sufficient subjects to

press you to a compliance and a quiet surrender of Mergui, which being now under your government is in your power, as it is to do a signal service to his Majesty, his East India Company and the nation, which otherwise may cost us some blood and trouble, which we desire to avoid, and nothing but a necessity shall force it. But remember, as 'tis in your power to prevent it, so consequently you are the occasion, and it will lie at your doors, and some time we will have a severe satisfaction on you, for know that disobedience to his Majesty's summons from the country of any Prince at war with him is made treason by Act of Parliament. Therefore consider and resolve well lest you plunge yourselves into that heinous crime. This we chiefly write for caution, not that we believe your prudence and loyalty can be guilty of so great a folly, or that you prefer a foreign nation before your own, for certainly if we have not Mergui the French or Dutch will be suddenly masters of it. And we hope the King of Siam will be persuaded by you freely to grant and give it us upon terms of peace, which we have commissioned the Worshipful William Hodges, Esqr., &ca., to discourse and advise with you about, and pray do your utmost therein for your own honour and the good of our nation. His Majesty and our Right Honourable Masters have so good an opinion and esteem for Mr, Samuel White

that they expect and doubt not of this good service from him, and have ordered us to appoint him Deputy Governor of Mergui for them, which we have accordingly commissioned and desire his acceptance thereof for the present, assuring him of better for the future. We shall also consider Mr. Burnaby to his satisfaction, therefore pray unanimously join yourselves and people with ours and be not the occasion of a civil war to the destruction of both, which the Almighty divert and keep you from. And then you may be assured as we are we shall continue.

Your faithful loving friends to serve you

ELIHU YALE, &ca., &ca.

Fort St. George  
Records, Mackenzie  
Collection, vol. LIV,  
p. 223.

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

Dated 29th August 1687.

(Extract)

Captain James Perriman, Commander of  
*Pearl* Frigate's dis- the *Pearl* Frigate, has his dispatch for Mergui  
patch for Mergui delivered to him, being dated 27 instant, and  
delivered. was ordered to receive no letters for Mergui  
The Captain to re- or Siam but those he first perused to prevent  
ceive no letters but any bad advices to the prejudice of our affairs.  
what he peruses.

Dutch Records, The King of Siam to the East India Company.  
1st Series, vol. 41,  
No. 1009, pp. 1-28.

Dated — August 1687.

[Translation.] By order of His Majesty.

The righteous declaration of his Majesty the King of Siam to the English Governor and Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies and resident in London, together with the Governor and Council of Fort St. George.

The zeal, affection and inclination which his Majesty and his royal predecessors have always entertained towards foreign merchants trading in his Kingdom, and especially towards those of the English nation (whose East India Company's factors have always been the most eminent), is so well-known to the whole world that it needs no further mention, as also the care this Court has always taken to secure good ministers for the management of foreign trade, so that the privileges granted to each nation might be maintained and might not suffer even the slightest infraction. Therefore his Majesty hopes that the whole world will give credit to his Royal statement that nothing short of unavoidable necessity has forced his Majesty to take up arms against the aforesaid English Company and all those in its service for the maintenance of his honour and the defence of his sea ports and of his subjects, until such time as his Majesty of Great Britain by his



authority over the aforesaid Company puts an end to this strife, caused by the Company and its servants through their unruly behaviour here in India, disturbing the general peace, and founded on no other grounds than the defrauding of the inhabitants of their property, whereby the aforesaid Company has so greatly enriched itself . . . His Majesty proceeds further, in order to make known to the world how much his royal honour and treasury have suffered by this same Company and their servants, as by the following articles :—

## ( 1 )

The factors of the English Company of Merchants in London trading in the East Indies during the reign of his Majesty's predecessor, Som Det Luan (Luang) Troñ Tañ (Song Dham), (and as we believe during that of King Charles I. of blessed memory), were in arrears to his Majesty's treasurers for various loans to the amount of 1,500 catties or 75,000 pieces of 8, which they were unable to pay by reason of their civil war, so they left the kingdom.

## 2.

That Samuel Potts, the head of affairs of the English Company in the year 2226, which is by the Roman calendar 1682, maintained several scoundrels to disturb the peace of his Majesty's royal state Krung Deb Phra Maha-

nagor ( "Cruntep prama hanacon"—*sic.* MS.) by their continual debauches, letting off of blunderbusses in the streets by night at unreasonable hours, against the positive orders of his Majesty's ministers, who, seeing his Majesty's authority, vested in their persons, defied, apprehended one of the chief of those vagabonds, whom the aforesaid Samuel Potts and his adherents in hostile fashion snatched from the hands of justice by force of arms.

## 3.

That by the disorderly life of the said Samuel Potts and his companions one large stone house and 3 wooden ones (in which said Company's servants lived) were burnt to the ground, said Samuel Potts preventing his Majesty's servants from extinguishing the fire, closing the door against them, upbraiding them as entering in order to steal and plunder. His Majesty's damage and loss through this fire was estimated at 200 catties or 10,000 pieces of eight.

## 4.

That his Majesty has endowed said Company with several privileges, especially with exemption from all tolls, etc., in consideration of their establishing factories in this Kingdom, in order that the two nations, by reciprocal trade, might be benefited. Said Company has never made any attempt towards this, seldom

sending any goods to their factors for the market here, except inferior kinds of their manufactures, as is shown by the representations of their servants, and especially of Mr. George White, merchant of London, and Mr. Josiah Child, Governor of said Company, and their Agents in Bantam and Surat. Therefore the Company itself and not this Kingdom is to blame that their profit does not correspond with their expectations, and therefore his Majesty's revenue has been prejudiced to an amount estimated at 500 catties or 25,000 pieces of eight.

## 5.

That his Majesty's Ministers sent one Thomas Ivatt with merchandise to Fort St. George to treat there about jewels in accordance with orders and samples given to him, recommending the said Ivatt by letters to the Governor and Council of Fort St. George whereby the whole business of this matter was commended to their direction and care, together with our friendship, representing to them the incapacity of said Ivatt and of those who added him to the commission for this trade. Having also given said Ivatt written instructions to do nothing in his Majesty's business without communicating with such Governor and Council so as to obviate all disputes which might come to pass through the negligence of said Thomas Ivatt, there

was sent to the said Governor and Council a copy of the orders given to him, but these gentlemen, contrary to the expectation of his Majesty's ministers, instead of hindering others from abusing the weakness and ignorance of said Thomas Ivatt, nominated Mr. Elihu Yale, the second in Council, to do this very thing with more effect than could perhaps ever have been possible for the chief knave. Under the cloak of a merchant and trusty friend of the place, said Elihu Yale, having plied said Ivatt with wine and gifts, persuaded him to sign a contract by which his Majesty was prejudiced to the extent of 9,000 pagodas or 18,000 pieces of 8, and Ivatt was buyer, seller, broker and agent. His Majesty's ministers taking note of this, meditating on the best means available for recovering his Majesty's rights, and at the same time of preserving the said Yale's reputation, sent Thomas Yale (brother of the said Elihu Yale) to Madras to ask him to redress this wrong, presenting him with a rich garment from his Majesty and a civil and friendly letter from his Majesty's ministers to him and the Governor, in which a request was made that said Mr. Yale should be compelled to make a just reparation, if he refused it to his brother, but all without effect, said Elihu Yale holding him to the agreement he had made. Since, however, said Ivatt had not been authorised to do any trade without the consent and approba-

tion of Elihu Yale and the Council, and was not only not content with this excuse but went still further in using extravagant language and besmirching the spotless authority of his Majesty (in the persons of his Ministers), wherefore his Majesty's treasurers found themselves obliged to make an arrest for payment against these persons to the said Governor and Council of Fort St. George, so that complete satisfaction for the said transaction should be given by the English Company . . . requesting by his ministers' letters that an authorized person should be sent hither to this Court to treat of this matter; also some other complaints or grievances by which the English Company feels itself injured, but all without effect, as the continuation below of this declaration will show.

## 6.

That his Majesty was righteously provoked to take up arms against the Kingdom of Golconda, as is shown in his Majesty's declaration dated the 2nd. month 21, 2228, for the redress of injuries suffered, committed against his royal authority, abusing his royal person, taking his servants prisoners, being of English nationality (surrendered unconditionally by the English Company's chief) as well as native subjects, by Mahomed Ally Beague and Mirza Ibrahim Cirkell, former minister of state of the King. Notwithstanding the remons-

trances of his Majesty's minister to Modanah, former minister of the King and Kingdom, he did not get any satisfaction, so that his Majesty authorised Capt. John Coates and William Mallet of their Company to proceed to the invasion of the Kingdom with fire and sword, taking possession of any effects or subjects they could meet with belonging to that King or his subjects. When the said John Coates arrived at Narsapore, a harbour of the said Kingdom, and setting to work in pursuance of the commission given to him by the King, Robert Freeman, head of the said Company's affairs at Masulipatam, and Samuel Wales, with the chief at Madapollam, Timothy Harris, Benjamin Northey, Samuel Swynoke and Charles Fownes conspired together to prejudice the King's service (now lawfully undertaken by Capt. John Coates, William Mallet, etc.) by a protest signed with the above-mentioned names and sealed with the English Company's seal, and delivered to the above named Capt. John Coates the 5th Dec. 1685, wherein his Majesty's honour, repute and authority, were condemned in his servants as aforesaid, they being called pirates in the said protest.

## 7.

The said Capt. John Coates, William Mallet, etc., were intimidated and deterred from carrying out their bounden duty and

troth given to his Majesty, being contrary to all justice and examples villainously seduced by the said Robert Freeman and Samuel Wales, who debauched them with wine, delivering up first of all the effects, amounting to an extraordinary sum, together with all the chests with gold and gems in the just possession of said Capt. John Coates, etc., into the ship *Kiddaree*, belonging to the King of Golconda, together with the ship *New Jerusalem*, belonging to Jan de Marek [John Demarcora] as is declared in the above-mentioned protest. The above named Robert Freeman, not being satisfied with the above writing, succeeded in his designs regarding said John Coates and restored the ship *Kiddaree* to him, where he forthwith hoisted the English flag, thereby wishing to emphasize the injustice of these pretentions as to damage suffered in the above named protest, confirmed by an original letter of the same Robert Freeman to the said Captain Coates dated 22nd February 1685/6.

## 8.

That the chief factors in Surat have despatched the ship *Prudent Mary*, commanded by Samuel Lake to the harbour Krung Deb Phra Maha Nagor. It arrived the 19th August 1686, bringing various effects for his Majesty shipped by Benjamin Franklin of Surat, and letters from the Englishman John Child, Governor of Bombay and President of Surat, to his Majesty's

minister, in which acknowledgment is made of much \* and friendship, also of many favours enjoyed, as can be seen from the original. This ship brought orders for all the Company's effects and servants to depart from his Majesty's royal kingdom in accordance with commands received, albeit Mr. Robert Harbin, the English Company's Chief at that place, on taking leave of his Majesty, acknowledged the manifold favours which the whole nation (trading in his kingdom), and the English Company in particular, had continually enjoyed through his Majesty's goodness, and that for the moment his masters had been deceived by evil pens, but that he hoped that their eyes would be opened and that they would some day return under the happy protection of his Majesty which he had up to that time very graciously afforded them. Not long after, the court was informed by letter of the evil intentions of the above named Samuel Lake against his Majesty's property and subjects, wherein he was hindered in the manner related in a separate account. Said Samuel Lake being under arrest (being unable to answer the charges made against him), his ship sailed away leaving him here, where he ended his days by reason of an old sickness.

## 9.

That notwithstanding the mode of action of the aforesaid English Company and its



servants in the East Indies, it is quite apparent how friendly his Majesty always continued to be to their affairs, guided entirely by the great esteem which his Majesty has for Great Britain, whose great authority has been much injured by the preference of their own particular interests and the cherishing of unworthy animosities. There came last April to the great astonishment of his Majesty advices from the court, wherein it was related that the Governor and Council of Fort St. George have declared war against his Majesty and his servants, which news shortly after was confirmed by the tidings that the Company's ships had made themselves masters of one of his Majesty's ships in Bengal, laden with all sorts of necessaries for the garrison of Mergui, as also of a sloop named the *Mary* under the command of the French flag at Pondicherry. His Majesty has as yet no certain news of how proceedings were taken against said ship, servants and property, but is credibly informed that said Governor and Council have treated the sailors of the last named worse than if they had been slaves and captives of the most barbarous nation in the world, although they were persons who with the consent of the former government had taken service with his Majesty, and were subjects of his Britannic Majesty, against whom we believe that the orders of his said Majesty to the Company did not extend, nor his pro-

clamation against interlopers, nor can he conceive that the righteousness of his Majesty of Great Britain could have been so far corrupted as to grant such authority to merchants to the prejudice of the honour of those Kings who have always held his royal friendship in great esteem, without first having obtained information through his ambassadors (or letters demanding redress) as to damage, etc., suffered by his subjects and having been absolutely refused reparation.

## 10.

That the Governor and Council of Fort St. George, in defiance of all precedent and of international right, have fitted out the ship *Curtana* and the ship *James*, the former commanded by Capt. Ant. Weltden and the other by — Gosnell [Gosline]. That they arrived at Mergui in the month of June and, without paying any respect to his Majesty's garrison there, landed an armed force, and published three papers, the first containing a summons to all the English in the service of the King of Siam and a protest in case of non-compliance with it, addressed to Richard Burnaby, Governor of Mergui, and Samuel White, Shahbander of the English, under whose direction the province of Tenasserim was placed, requesting them in their sovereign's name and in obedience to the said English Company's orders (as if the former had not sufficient power over his subjects) to go on

board the frigate *Curtana*, Capt. Ant. Weltden commanding, with his Majesty's commission and support the same Capt. Ant. Weltden in everything, and to assist him to get satisfaction from the King of Siam for injuries, damages and losses sustained through his chief minister of state, in accordance with a commission addressed to the said Capt. Weltden from his Majesty of England, who has commanded him to obey the orders given him by us. Then it goes on to a protest against those who oppose the order. That the world may judge of the intentions of the English Company and its servants the second and third papers are combined. Their content was demands or claims against the King of Siam and a declaration of reprisals. How said Governor had long before declared war (as appears from their letter to the French director at Pondicherry) and how entirely baseless are the claims in the aforesaid papers at Mergui (consisting of alleged injuries, damages and losses). All this needs no other proof than that which the Governor and Council of Fort St. George themselves give in a letter from one of his Majesty's ministers dated 4 January 1686, treating of the removal of their factory, saying that what they then so much disapprove in the action of their Excellencies is their having sent home Aubony, the interloper, with a full cargo (or at least of having given him permission for this), which

is increased by the despatch of an ambassador with him, not to our but the French King, which was (in our opinion) the sole reason of the injury done them when they arrived in England; and of this your Excellencies are informed. At the same time that these letters of the English Company gave information of the annoyance in England, the same minister was honoured with a very gratifying letter from his Majesty of Great Britain, wherein he is assured of his royal friendship on all occasions, notwithstanding all the efforts made by Sir Josiah Child, the Company's governor, to obtain the opposite. Nevertheless his Majesty, in order to emphasize to the world the sincerity of his intentions, devotes his life to the preservation of peace and concord, notwithstanding the numerous provocations and justifiable claims against the English Company and servants of the same. The Oya Tanaosi, etc., his councillor of the province, was ordered to induce the same Capt. Weltden to repair to the royal court, where the King, on the honour and word of a King, should give to the English Company and its servants such satisfaction as the righteousness of the cause should demand, and, in case of refusal, to deal with the same Captain or those who should be authorised thereto (by the English Company or the Government of Madras) to this end, authorising and giving full powers to the aforesaid Government and council of

his royal province of Tenasserim to act in his royal name, to resolve and determine with such authorised person, and to be held in high esteem. But to his Majesty's great regret he learns by an express from that province that said Capt. Weltden has begun acts of hostility arresting those in his Majesty's service, pulling down the breastworks and palisades serving for the defence of his Majesty's town Mergui, whereby the authority of the said Captain Weltden is clearly proved not to conform to what the above mentioned government of Madras wrote to his Majesty, the time granted therein [in their letters] being not half expired. These expresses were followed by a second wherein was related how said Captain Anthony Weltden had sent two boats ashore which by the help and treachery of Richard Burnaby, Englishman and Governor of his Majesty's aforesaid town, together with Alexander Leslie, commander of his Majesty's frigate the *Resolution* mounted with 22 guns and other ammunition in proportion and a considerable cargo, who, led astray by the practices of said Capt. Weltden and the presumed invitation of the government of Fort St. George, fetched the said ship *Resolution* out of the harbour by base pretexts (as appears from the said expresses) taking possession of the same, all which might have been prevented by the King's power there if the governor of the province, wishful of preserving peace, had dared to hinder it,

This was followed shortly after by a third [express] in which the government of said province of Tenasserim advised the court that said Richard Burnaby, governor of Mergui, and Samuel White, Shahbander and controller of the King's dues, etc., of the province, etc., had, in a treacherous manner, combined and united (together with all the English in his Majesty's service without having the least cause or reason therefor) with the said Capt. Weltden and some of his company, making together more than 80 persons, and at night at 12 o'clock on the 16th day of the 8/8 month last, being the 14/24 July, began to play with their cannon which they had placed in the said controller's house against the house of the governor of the province, standing at about 30 fathoms distance with a view to instilling fear into the said governor of the province, etc., and also to turn the subordinate officers from their duty, so as to get possession of the place with greater ease, and at the same time the ship *James* (belonging to the English Company) discharged her cannon at the town. But almighty providence, seeing the justice of his Majesty's cause, favoured his arms to the destruction of the said rebels (since they were in his service) and of the said Capt. Anthony Weltden and . . . Gosnell [Gosline] commanding the sloop *James* with about 30 of their company, and seizure of the ship followed

shortly after. Therefore his Majesty, despairing of means to an accommodation, finds himself compelled to take up arms in defence of the undoubted and ancient prerogative of his throne, person and honour, and for the protection of his towns and subjects, and putting his trust in God who has created heaven and earth and the sea and all that is therein that he will not fail to assist him in these his just enterprises. Since there is no way left for the protection of his Majesty's kingdom against the English Company's crafty devices and their servants in the time of peace, his Majesty has thought good and hereby declares that he, both by sea and land on this side of the Cape of Good Hope, wherever his arms can find them, will seize all the possessions of the English Company and its servants without exception, hereby charging all generals, governors, captains, chiefs and other officers, soldiers and sailors, his own subjects or foreigners in his service, to take and overpower all ships, barques or other boats, goods or otherwise that shall belong to said English Company or its servants, forbidding, on pain of death, any of his subjects or servants henceforth to hold any communication, business or covenant with the English Company or its servants, declaring hereby that such must in no wise be held either directly or indirectly without the express consent of his Majesty's ministers, to which end his Majesty



revokes from henceforth all permits, passports, safe conducts, privileges and liberties which have been granted by his Majesty's ministers, governors and other officers to the said Company or their servants, declaring the same to be null and void, forbidding all men without exception to give any validity to the same, and his Majesty further gives command to all his governors and captains of towns that they shall declare to all free subjects of his Majesty of Great Britain or servants of the English Company, who are in his Majesty's kingdoms, on his Majesty's royal word, that all who conduct themselves as they ought and [carry on] no correspondence with the enemy (understanding thereby the English Company or its servants) by word, writing or action, shall be and remain in all security without the least molestation or hindrance to their persons or possessions.

Further his Majesty proclaims that notwithstanding this declaration his Majesty will preserve and maintain the friendship and union between his kingdoms and those of his Majesty of Great Britain, who is sincerely desired, in the interests of the peace of these East Indian regions (so necessary to the increase of trade), to determine and bring to an end this strife, constraining the aforesaid Company to that which the law of nations and the indisputable right of the King demands,



his Majesty giving orders to all his Oyas. . . . Chiefs and all other officers, soldiers and sailors, servants or subjects of his Majesty employed on sea or land to carry out his Majesty's proclamation ; if they encounter any ships, barques or other vessels, goods or persons belonging to members of the said English nation, not in the service of the Company, in no wise to offer them any molestation or hindrance in their lawful undertakings, but on the contrary to show them all customary helpfulness as if there were no rupture with the English Company, and his Majesty desires that all aforesaid Siamese, as also foreigners and all persons whom this may concern, that they each and every one shall strictly uphold and observe the content of this [proclamation].

This being his Majesty's will that this [proclamation] shall be published and affixed in all his garrisons, sea-ports and towns where it shall be thought necessary that no one may be able to take refuge in the excuse of ignorance.

Given and published by his Majesty's command in his royal court at Lavo the — Aug. 1687.

[Among the papers transmitted to Bombay there is also a version of the Declaration of War made by the King of Siam against the East India Company. The date there given is Lavo, 11th August 1687.]

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, ff. 131a-136a.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 25 September 1687.

Para. 9. Siam Factory long since recalled, the remains sent to Surat, money lent the ambassadors unpaid. Apology for the English going into the King of Siam's service, and for President Yale's correspondence, who has been abused by Faulcon, but will never be corrupted. . . .

Para. 27. Apology for disposing of several sums out of cash, vizt., 300 Pages : to black Merchants. . . .

Para. 30. Thought it in the Company's interest at that time to oblige the Siam ambassador, for the future shall be more frugal. . . .

Para. 98. *Mary, Curtana* and *James* Frigate sent to Tenasserim to demand of the King of Siam satisfaction for damages, which if denied, to take ships, &ca. On them sent 43 soldiers as per Consultations, &ca. Sent also the *Pearl* the 29th August thither and to Mergui, with Mr. Hodges and Hill on her, with 17 soldiers and Lascars and Slaves. Hope Mr. White and Burnaby will quietly surrender, and the English obey the King's command. Had they received letters of the King to White, believe he would have rendered the Fort, &ca., to them. They gave him all the assurances they could of the truth

of such a letter, though had not copy. The original to come to them viâ Surat. No interest shall bias them from obeying the Company's orders.

Para. 102. Have commissioned many ships against the King of Siam and Mogul. Have taken but two prizes, one taken by the *Rebecca*, her cargo sold, the amount of which came to Pags : 571. The other taken by Captain Fenn, her cargo condemned valued at Pags : 6,538, all brought into the Company's cash. Fear this will incense the great Mogul against them. Have no particular account of what is done in the Bay, only that they are engaged to deliver up all ships, &c. No hopes of a supply from thence of prize goods. Hope Tennasserim, China and Atcheen ships may have good success. One Siam ship taken at Mocho by Captain Andrews.

Letter Book,  
vol. 8, pp. 412, 415.

(Extract)

General Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the Council at Fort St. George.

Dated 28 September 1687.

Of Faulcon's begin-  
ing the war on pre-  
tence of Mr. Yale's  
having injured him.

You say it is inconvenient to have a war with the Mogul and King of Siam at the same time, while you cannot be ignorant that Faulcon himself, in the King of Siam's name, began the war. For what was his embargoing our effects and yours, upon a pretence that Mr. Yale injured the King of Siam in a bargain, but a prologue to a war? And if some of you had not been wilfully blind, you might have seen long before (as you know we did) that his debauching of Englishmen from their duty to their Sovereign and service to this Company was but a preparation for a war.

2dly. If a war be just, why not with the King of Siam at the same time as with the Mogul? If we had a war with either we must have the same force. And for the want of provisions or your Famine, how could that be foreseen . . . you might have had rice, where the Dutch often buy it, as cheap in the river of Raccan as ever it was bought in Bengal or Siam . . .

We cannot observe that our now President Mr. Yale is guilty of any breach of trust or infidelity in that matter, whereof Faulcon now accuses him, though he must own himself to have been guilty of a vile mistake in

complimenting Faulcon so long as he did, and in part at our charge, through the weakness of President Gyfford that had the imbecility to *tasherif* [honour] Ivatt at the Company's charge, who, he might easily have seen, came thither to ruin the Company's affairs, all those glossy pretensions that Faulcon made being but empty baubles at best to please ignorant men that know nothing substantially of India. For we dare be bold to write (as some of us have had the honour to affirm before his Majesty and the Cabinet Council) that the trade of Siam at the best would never have been worth 6d to this Company if Faulcon had meant sincerely (which he never did); neither will the trade of that place ever be worth anything to the French, except they design it for a seat of war, if there should be hereafter occasion for them to fight with the Dutch in India. We know the place might have been of some stead to yourselves and the Free Traders to vend Coast goods, but such a trade shall never do us or the French any good, nor nothing else of that kind, where we give so universal a Liberty to others, and this you may take for a standing Maxim as to all the Inland trade of India.

O. C., No. 5621.

(Extracts)

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

Dated 29th September 1687.

29th August *Pearl* The 29th August we dispatched the *Pearl*  
dispatched to Mer- frigate to the Port of Mergui and Tenasserim,  
gui and Tenasserim with his present Majesty's royal proclamation  
with the King's Pro- for the recalling of his subjects from the King of  
clamation Siam's service, and sent upon her Mr. William  
on her went Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hodges and Mr. John Hill, &ca., with our  
Hodges and Mr. John Hill with Com- commission and instructions to prosecute the  
mission, &c. Right Honble. Company's orders in the affair,  
and soldiers to make with soldiers to make those formerly sent by  
those sent per *Curtana* and *James* frigate a complete Com-  
*tana* and *James* 60, pany of 60 soldiers, besides officers, with 4000  
besides Officers, and Dollars, Stores, Ammunition, &ca., sufficient to  
4,000 Drs. storm and maintain the place. But we hope Mr.  
hope Mr. White will White, &ca., will understand their allegiance,  
surrender it duty and interest better, and prevent the  
trouble of a dispute by a ready and quiet sur-  
which is else design- render of the place, which is otherwise design-  
ed for the French, ed for the French, and will certainly fall into  
who have 5 men-of- their possession ; for there are five French men-  
war and 2,000 sold- of-war and 2000 soldiers gone to Siam for that  
iers gone to Siam purpose, but we hope we are beforehand with  
them.

\* \* \* \*

Though we have commissioned many  
ships against our enemies, the King of Siam  
and the Mogul, we have as yet got but two  
prizes ; the first a small vessel of the King of  
*Rebecca* took a Siam  
ship

valued at 571 Pags. Siam's taken by Captain Batten, commander of ship *Rebecca*, near Pondicherry, vessel and cargo appraised to P. 571.25.0; the other a small ship of about 100 tons call the *Nudgee*, belonging to Surat and bound for Siam, but taken upon the Malabar Coast by Captain Fenn, commander of ship *Dragon* in her voyage to Persia, and sent hither under command of his Chief Mate Captain Thomas Walthrop and Mr. Ambrose Moody, who gave an account of her to the Court of Admiralty where it was examined and condemned a prize, and ship and cargo appraised to Drs \* And this is all the success we have had of our warfare from hence \* \* \*

[\* blank]

Capt. Andrews wrote he had taken a Siamese ship at Mocha. wrote the late President from Mocha, that he had taken a ship belonging to the King of Siam's subjects, which [came] \* from Tenasserim thither, with a considerable cargo; of [which \* Your] \* Excellencies, &ca., have long before this a more particular account than we \* \* \*

[\* torn out]

Press list No. 1259. [Bombay]

*Extract from Public Consultations Vol. XIII.*

*Dated 8th October 1687.*

To the Honble. Elihu Yale, President of  
the Coast of Choromandel, &ca., Council.

The humble Petition of Nicholas  
Charmott, a French Padre

Humbly sheweth that the Honble. Constant Faulcon, chief Minister of State for his Majesty of Siam, did send unto his Sovereign Majesty of Great Britain several letters made up in a Golden Box, wherein were also lists of several presents to his said Sovereign Majesty of Great Britain by his Majesty of Siam sent and also another silver Box, with letters, &ca., for the Duke of Venice, by your said petitioner the which said boxes, were firmly made up and sealed by the aforesaid Constant Faulcon, and delivered to your petitioner for the safe conveyance of them to the hands of the aforesaid Princes, the which said boxes of letters, &ca., your petitioner for the more security of them, in a chest of his own did lade the same on board the *Loyal Adventure*, having agreed with the Captain thereof to take his passage thereon for England, and whereas the said ship by so calamitous an accident, as to her this last night happened, is cast away, your petitioner went to the sea side to see if he



could encounter his chest, wherein the said boxes were, and when there came, found one of the lists in the hands of Mr. Nathanl. Higginson, by which he supposes, the boxes and letters must also be safe.

Wherefore your Honours' most humble petitioner prays the assistance of your Honour and Council herein, in making as well a strict scrutiny about the said boxes of letters, as when found out to deliver them, with what laden by your petitioner thereon, when saved, he paying the necessary charges of them.

And your petitioner as in duty bound shall for ever pray, &ca.

Copy of the list found by Mr. Nathanl. Higginson in the Mussula.

A Canopy and Counterpoint of a Bed embroidered with Gold and Silver upon blue satin.

Lors white	5 ps.	} Curtains suitable to the Canopy, &ca.
ditto blue	5 ps.	

One pair of Japan silk screens.

An extraordinary piece of China made lately whereof the Governor of the province of Xensi sent ten, the whole present consisting of no more, which was to show his Majesty of Siam, and others that look for curious old

China ware, that the Chinese were not so degenerated but that they could make as curious now as formerly.

### Tea.

No. 1 10 Pots of Songloo

2 1 Pot of the flower of Boye

3 1 Pot of excellent Tea Caitae, whereof the whole Empire of China affords but one picul a year to be used as follows, the first water being thrown away, being good for nothing, the second usually drunk, but the third is the best.

2 Red Tea Pots. 2 small field pieces forged out with hammers.

The endorsement on said list (A list of curiosities for his Majesty of Great Britain. Being made up in seven chests humbly presented).

O. C., No. 5576. Extracts of Proceedings of a Court of Admiralty held at Hijili on the Hugli River,  
1 Nov. and 12 Dec. 1687.

(Extracts)

1 November 1687.

### AT A COURT OF ADMIRALTY

Held on board the ship *Beaufort* for examining and condemning the prize ship *Doorea Dollat* and the goods on board the said ship belonging to the subjects of the King of Siam, taken by Captain John Consett, commander of the *Berkley Castle* in Acheen Road the 30th April 1687, by virtue of the Right Honble. Company's orders (empowered from his Majesty's Royal Charter) for reprizal on the said King of Siam and his subjects for damages the said English East India Company have sustained there.

### PRESENT

Capt. John Nicholson, Judge Advocate ;  
Mr. Rich. Trenchfeild ; Mr. Jere. Peachey

The ship *Doorea Dollat*, burthen about 400 tons, 3 guns, belonging to the King of Siam and laden with rice, was taken at anchor in Acheen Road by Capt. John Consett, commander of the *Berkley Castle*, the 30th April, 1687.

Capt. John Consett having brought along with him the Pilot of said ship (Antonio Nicolao,

a Portuguese), who being present here and examined doth declare that said ship *Doorea Dollat* belonged unto the King of Siam, and that upon the seizure of said ship there was upon her upon account of the said King of Siam one hundred sixty-six coyans of rice, and upon the account of Mr. Samuel White, merchant at Mergui, one hundred and sixteen coyans and a quarter, besides 2,160 China plates, 500 d. small bowls, 14 *Sumberas*, with some other small necessities, all belonging to himself.

Capt. John Consett, being also present and examined about the premises, doth declare that after his seizure of said ship (which he was informed belonged unto the King of Siam), all the Lascars having run away and the said ship very old and leaky, and he not having men enough to sail her out of his own ship's company without damage to his said ship, besides the opportunity of a considerable market, he was necessitated to sell said quantities of rice there, which upon measuring out produced as follows, vizt.,

### THE COURT CONTINUED.

Ditto Day.

Hidgly River  
November 1st, 1687.

A Coyan is 40 Parra, a parra 19½ Bamboos.	Upon account of the King of Siam 160 Coyans 5 parras sold at 6 Bamboos per Mace and amount to Gold Mace ... ..	} 20,562 :

Upon account of Mr. Samuel	}	14,258 :
White 111 Coyans 4 parras one		
Bamboo and sold at the above-		
said rate and is Gold Mace ...)		

---

Rs 34,820 :

---

\* \* \* \*

Upon all which this Court does adjudge the said ship *Doorea Dollat*, her ammunition, tackle and stores, together with the rice on board said ship belonging to the King of Siam to be lawful prize, one tenth part thereof to be deducted for the use of our Sovereign Lord the King to be paid into his Majesty's Court of Admiralty in England, the remainder to be paid unto the Agent and Council of Bengal upon the account of his Majesty's East India Company (our employers) deducting charges of merchandize in selling rice at Acheen and the Court charges here.

\* \* \* \*

Dated 12th December 1687.

### AT A COURT OF ADMIRALTY

Held on board the ship *Beaufort* for examining and condemning several prize ships and goods taken from the subjects of the Mogul and the King of Siam, by virtue of commissions dated 23rd December 1685 from our Sovereign Lord

James the Second, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &ca., as also the Right Honble. Company's orders (empowered by his Majesty's Royal Charter) for Reprizal on the King of Siam and his subjects for damages sustained by them . . .

The ship *Resistance*, burthen about 90 tons, taken in Acheen Road the 20th of April 1687 by Captain John Consett, commander of the *Berkley Castle*.

The said Captain Consett, being present and examined about the same, does declare that, being informed that said ship belonged unto the King of Siam, and had come into the Road laden with rice on ditto account, he took, seized and brought over the same, the Master (one Offracy) being sick ashore, and that upon seizure of the said ship not anything was found in her, her lading being sold and delivered before his arrival.

A sailor on board said ship reports that the said ship belonged half to an Englishman and the other half to a Mogul, but upon carryi [torn out] off from Siam, contrary to their express laws [torn out] she was afterwards seized at sea by a ship of the [torn out] nt after her for that purpose and became a prize to th [torn out] ng who afterwards laded rice on her for Acheen on his own account, where she was taken.

Upon which the Court being fully satisfied that the right of the said ship was in the King of Siam, and that it did really belong unto him, do adjudge the same to be lawful prize, one tenth part thereof to be deducted for the use of our Sovereign Lord the King, to be paid unto his Majesty's Court of Admiralty in England, the remainder to be paid unto the Agent and Council of Bengal for affairs of his Majesty's East India Company (our employers) upon account of the said King of Siam for satisfaction in part for damages sustained there from him and his subjects.

And this Court doth value said ship  
(being very old and very ill found of Stores,  
&ca., necessities) at Rs 1200 :— ... 1200  
Commission at 5 per cent on Rs 1200 ... 60

---

1140

---

His Majesty's tenth part of Rups. 1140 is 114

---

There rests due as the nett	}	1026 :
proceed of this account to be		
paid into the Right Honble.		
Company's cash in Bengal and		
and the King of Siam to be		
credited for the same ... ..		

Note.

That the Agent and Council of Bengal having

occasion for the said ship on account of the Right Honble. Company, the same was delivered up to them, they paying his Majesty's tenths and Court charges.



Orme MSS.,  
India, vol. XIX,  
p. 15.

Index to a Collection of Papers relating to  
Bantam, Siam, Syriam, &c., from  
1672 to 1744.

Abstract of letter from Messrs. Hodges and  
Hill at Siam to Fort St. George.

Dated 2 November 1687.

Mentioning that some Dutch were concerned in the massacre of the English at Mergui, and that they with the others concerned in it were made prisoners and sent to Siam.

O. C., No. 5635.

The Council at Bombay to the Council at  
Fort St. George.

[Extract.]

Dated 30 November 1687.

You do somewhat misunderstand us. We meant quite otherwise than you seem to understand us when we wrote about taking down Mr. Thos. Yale's propositions from Siam. It was not out of any thought to settle there, but that the naughtiness or pride of the Siamese might appear on register, as an addition to their baseness, for you as well as we know that a Factory here can be no convenience to the Right Honble. Company and hath been rendered so prejudicial to our Masters.

Fort St. George  
Records, Mackenzie  
Collection, vol. LIV,  
p. 276.

# Diary of Fort St George,

9th December 1687.

[Extract]

The *Delight*, Robert Mellish master, arrived from Acheen, who gives an account of the insurrection of the natives at Mergui and their massacring the English there, which he heard from Captain Weltden and Mr. Samuel White at Acheen, who were gone to the Gingerlee Coast from thence designed hither.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol 41,  
No. 993, pp. 3 - 6.

The factors at Batavia to the Council of  
Seventeen.

[ Translation ]

Dated 11 December (23 Dec. N. S.) 1687.

(Extract)

From Siam, since our last to your Excellencies . . . by letters of the 5th and 20th January and November, we have received news that all is well there with the Company's business. But our English friends' affairs are in a bad way. In the first of the letters mentioned above your Excellencies will read how the commander of a certain small English ship arrived from Surat in August of last year to fetch away his colleagues from Siam. On account of evil speech and writing against the lord Faulcon, when he was on board another ship named the *Herbert* at a festivity, where he was well entertained, he was by his own countrymen, at the orders of his Excellency, carried off by force, manacled, removed to Lavo and cast into prison, where he is said to have died. The English factor, Mr. Harbin, and most of the Company's servants had previously departed in November from Siam to Madras, and in the next month Mr. Gyfford, the second in command, followed with the rest, leaving no one behind.

Afterwards, in June, one of their ships and a sloop with troops on board went to Tenasserim from Madras, with orders for all the English in the Siamese kingdom to go

thither within a certain specified time on pain of death, summoning them in a letter in the name of the English King, and moreover sending a protest and a trumped up claim to the Siamese King. Meanwhile they had determined to take possession of the town for the English Company, but they were stopped in this and things fell out to their disadvantage. While they were occupied in making their final deliberations and were gathered together in the house of a Mr. White, who held the office of Shahbander there in the service of the Siamese King, an attack was made with fire on the house and its surroundings by order of the viceroy, who had got secret information of everything. The fire was so fierce that everyone sought for a means of escape and had much ado to save his life from the flames. Indeed, all did not all succeed but were some of them destroyed by the fire, and a large number who had refused to lay down their arms or surrender themselves prisoners were put to the sword, estimated at about 128 or 129 persons, and on the other side only three dead and 15 or 16 wounded.

The aforesaid Mr. White was one of the survivors. He fled with the ship no one knows whither, leaving the sloop with 12 or 14 persons behind. These have no doubt since been killed, or at least taken prisoners.

Hereupon war was publicly declared by the Siamese King against the English Company. Time will show what will come of it.

O. C., No. 5639. The Sentence of the Court of Admiralty for  
Condemnation of the ship *Satisfaction*.

[Extract]

Dated 12 December 1687.

[ \* torn out ]

Having seriously considered and deliberately weighed all deduced in judgement before this Court by Edward \* Esqr., his Majesty's Attorney General, as also by Capt. Jonathan Andrews, Commander of ship *Charles the Second*, touching the ship *Satisfaction*, belonging to the King of Siam or his subjects ; having likewise maturely considered what has been offered on the other side to make it appear that the said ship and cargo does wholly belong to Mr. Samuel White, a natural born subject of his Majesty of Great Britain, I do hereby declare that (according to the circumstances of all papers that have been produced and all the various depositions taken in this Court upon oath) I do in my conscience believe that the said ship and cargo belong to the said Mr. Samuel White and to no others ; and therefore (as his ship) for his contempt in sending her to trade within the limits of his Majesty's Royal Charters granted to the Right Honble. Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies, contrary to the said charters and several express proclamations prohibiting all his subjects from frequenting and trading within the said limits without liberty first obtained from the said Right Honble. Company or the servants

[ \* torn ]

and Officers employed by them in these parts  
 \* Condemn, and pronounce condemned the  
 ship *Satisfaction*, her whole rigging, stores,  
 cargo and all other appurtenances belonging to  
 the said ship when seized on and taken into  
 possession of Captain Jonathan Andrews in  
 the Red Sea, near Mocha; as also all the  
 goods seized on by the said Captain Jona-  
 than Andrews or his officers and seamen in  
 the city of Mocha, that did any ways apper-  
 tain or belong to the said ship as a lawful  
 prize to our Sovereign Lord the King and to  
 the Right Honble. Company, to be disposed of  
 as mentioned in his Majesty's Royal Charter of  
 the ninth of August 1683, deducting the  
 charges of this Court.

But whereas we are given to understand  
 that the said Mr. White is a great officer under  
 the King of Siam, being his Shabander, and  
 having the fitting out of all the said King's ships  
 to Sea at the Port of Mergui, this said ship  
 being fitted out from the said place, and so  
 notwithstanding what has appeared to this  
 Court, the said King, Mr. Constant Fauleon or  
 some other of the said King's subjects or ser-  
 vants may be really concerned in either ship  
 or cargo or both, and so may lay hold of this  
 sentence of condemnation (it relating only to  
 Mr. Samuel White) to pretend and lay claim  
 to their said respective shares, to prevent  
 which I do hereby condemn and pronounce



condemned all and every such part or parts of the said ship and cargo as shall appear hereafter or be found any ways to belong to the said King of Siam, Mr. Constant Faulcon, or any of the said King's subjects or servants, as a lawful prize to our Sovereign Lord the King and the Right Honble. the East India Company, as being the goods of public enemies to our said Sovereign Lord the King to be disposed of to the use of our said Sovereign Lord the King and the said Right Honble. Company as accustomary in such cases, the charges of this Court deducted.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 21, p. 161.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 19 December 1687.

We have also very sad news from the Tenasserim expedition. Capt. Weltden and Gosline on the *Curtana* and *James* frigates were dispatched thither in June last by the late President, &ca., with his Majesty's proclamation to recall his subjects. Their advices from Atcheen tell us that 14 days after their arrival at Mergui, upon the publishing the said proclamation all the English very loyally and unanimously submitted thereto and laid down their commissions and employments from the King of Siam, resolving to repair hither, and according to Capt. Weltden's, &ca., instructions sent our letters up to the King of Siam, and made and kept a truce till 40 days for answer; but after 14 days expiration the natives broke it making an insurrection, and by night surprised and assaulted the English, most inhumanly and treacherously massacring most of them ashore to a great number, none of them escaping that we yet hear of but Capt. Weltden and Mr. Samuel White, who they say were at Atcheen and intended hither, upon whose arrival we shall have a more particular relation, though we do not much doubt the truth of this. We also hear the natives took the *James* frigate and destroyed all her men except the Captain who escaped aboard the

*Curtana*. But we have no news of the arrival of Mr. Hodges, &ca., upon the *Pearl* frigate sent thither by us in August last, according to the Right Honble. Company's order, with considerable force and supplies to have joined with Capt. Weltden, &ca., and to have taken Mergui, which, had they met, might have well effected it, but being disappointed, we much fear they are fallen into the same cruel misfortune, as also Capt. Tyler on the *George*, that went thither against our orders. Faulcon is much suspected to have been the occasion of this villany, and that he has continued it at Siam to the murdering of all the English there, they say amounting not to less than 200 souls. The Almighty avert it, or revenge their innocent blood upon his head and the place which has been fatal to many.

We are also advised the Europe French fleet are arrived at Siam with great force, and that soon after their arrival the Dutch proclaimed a war with the King of Siam, which we hope will keep their ships in from injuring ours in the South Seas, but all this is from verbal reports, we having neither general nor particular letters about it though the persons are credible that brought it us, and declare they had it from Mr. White and Capt. Weltden at Atcheen.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 30, pp. 143-4.

Mergui, December 24th 1687.

HONOURED SIR,

We arrived on the coast of Mergui on the 21st of September. Being just off the Island Grande we espied two sails and coming up with one of them we perceived him to have an English antient cut, dyed red. So coming within call we hailed him and he told us that they belonged to the King of Siam and that John Cropley, an Englishman, was commander. So I commanded his boat on board us; and he made answer he could not come, but I might send ours on board him. But I, hearing that there was several pirates on the Coast, and his colours looking suspiciously, could not trust him, but came up with him and gave him a broadside, he answering us with the same, and so he tacked and took the other vessel in a tow and made the best of his way from us, we still giving him chase. But he outsailed us, and night coming on we were forced to come to an anchor. Then the next morning we weighed anchor, making the best of our way for Mergui harbour, and at length espied him with 13 sail of men-of-war galleys bearing right down upon us. So we called a consultation what was best to be done, assuring ourselves by those galleys that they must be rogues of the King of Siam, so it was thought fit to put out a flag of truce, our victuals all stinking and our water almost spent, and it being so late in the year that we could fetch no other place

conveniently. This being done, they were immediately up with us, so we commanded their boat again; but the Captain said it should not come, but bid us send ours. So it was thought fit we having a flag of truce out, so we sent ours. On this being done they detained her and the men, sending us on board an Englishman to pilot us into Mergui river. He informed us that the natives had made a rising and had cut off Mr. Burnaby and Captain Leisly and about 50 Englishmen more, and that Captain Welt-den and Mr. White very narrowly escaped, and that the natives had taken the *James* sloop, but the *Curtana* was gone, having taken away with her the *Resolution*, one of the King of Siam's ships, but that now there was a Frenchman come down to be Raja and that it was all peace and quiet now. So on the 24th of the above-mentioned inst. we came to an anchor in the river, finding here the *Expectation*, she belonging to Capt. Tyler, and a French ship and two Moors' ships. So on the 24th October Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill set forth from hence to Siam, but since their arrival there I have not heard from them, which makes it I know not what their proceedings will be. Here the two ships sailed from hence the latter end of November for Pegu to meet with Capt. Barton, and here is arrived Capt. Tyler from Acheen. Here we lie between hope and despair, not knowing how soon they may cut us all off after this French ship departs. I have got our ship

very well fitted and am ready to sail as soon as ever I have orders, wishing it was this very day. I should be glad to hear from your Honour, &ca., Council what to do, for there is but little likelihood of hearing from them at Siam, I supposing that their letters are intercepted. This being all at present, I remain

Honored Sir, &ca.,

Your faithful and obedient servant,

JAMES PERRIMAN.

Fort St. George  
Records, Mackenzie  
Collection, vol. I, IV,  
pp. 282-3.

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

26th December 1687.

[Extract]

Captain Anthony Weltden, Commander of the *Curtana* Frigate, arriving yesterday from Tenasserim, was sent for to give an account of his voyage and the discharge of his Commission upon that Expedition. But he desired time till next Consultation day to transcribe his Diary.

To give a description  
of Negrais

Diary, which should give us a full and faithful account of all transactions therein, which, though lamentably unsuccessful by the treacherous insurrection of the Natives, yet was no fault of his, he having punctually discharged his duty. He also acquainted us that he had been at the Island of Negrais, and exactly surveyed its situation and conveniency, and found it so advantageous a place for the Right Honorable Company's settlement for fitting and safeguard of shipping, that he took possession thereof for them in the King of England's name and behalf, raising a standard with his Majesty's colours and an Inscription on a plate of tin to that purpose, burning several huts and a piece of timber carved with Siam characters which the Siamers had left there in token of possession and right to the place. His description thereof was also desired and promised.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 4, pp. 125-7.

Fort St. George

The — of — 1687.

To Capt. —

Form of a Commission to be given to those that have received his Majesty's Commission. Commander of —.

Whereas you have received his Majesty's commission authorizing and empowering you to be aiding and assisting to the Right Honble. East India Company in these parts in making war upon the Mogul, and such as shall assist him, and to do all acts of hostility as is usual in times of war and further to observe and follow such orders as you shall from time to time receive from the said East India Company, their General President, Agents and Council in the East Indies, or the Commander in Chief of their forces there, and whereas also you have now received our dispatch for — of even date with these presents. We the said President and Council of Fort St. George, for the Affairs of the said Right Honble. East India Company do order and require you, that if anywhere in this your present voyage (either going or returning) you meet with any of the Moors ships or vessels (from Bengal, Surat, the South Seas, Acheen, &ca., places) that belong to any of the Mogul's subjects, or of the King of Siam's ships, (because they have embargoed the Right Honble. Company's estate there and many other damages the said Right Honble. Company have received from the King of Siam's Chief Ministers of State),

Whereas you have received his Majesty's commission authorizing and empowering you to be aiding and assisting to the Right Honble. East India Company in these parts in making war upon the Mogul, and such as shall assist him, and to do all acts of hostility as is usual in times of war and further to observe and follow such orders as you shall from time to time receive from the said East India Company, their General President, Agents and Council in the East Indies, or the Commander in Chief of their forces there, and whereas also you have now received our dispatch for — of even date with these presents. We the said President and Council of Fort St. George, for the Affairs of the said Right Honble. East India Company do order and require you, that if anywhere in this your present voyage (either going or returning) you meet with any of the Moors ships or vessels (from Bengal, Surat, the South Seas, Acheen, &ca., places) that belong to any of the Mogul's subjects, or of the King of Siam's ships, (because they have embargoed the Right Honble. Company's estate there and many other damages the said Right Honble. Company have received from the King of Siam's Chief Ministers of State),



you do take and seize them, or any of them, and bring the said ships (so taken) into this road to be lawfully condemned by the Judge of the Admiralty Court here.

If you meet with any foreign ship or vessel (besides what you were ordered before to make prize of) you must send aboard her some person, (for whose civil deportment you will be responsible), to see if there be any of his Majesty's subjects on board contrary to his Majesty's proclamation (herewith delivered you) forbidding any of his Majesty's subjects to serve any foreign Prince or State. And such as shall be found you are to cause to be taken forth and to compel the Master or Commander of the ship (in which they shall be found) to pay them all such wages as shall be due to them, for the time they have served, which as it may be a means to make his Majesty's subjects discover themselves when they are on board stranger ships, so it will also make foreigners less apt to entertain them.

You are also to search any private or man-of-war or other suspicious ships, whether they belong to Majesty's subjects (or foreigners of this country), and in case you shall find aboard them any English goods, arms, provisions for war, or victuals, to make strict enquiry from whence they had the same, and in case a good account be not given thereof, or that you shall have just cause to suspect the same was taken from some of his Majesty's

subjects, you are then to bring the said vessel hither, as aforesaid, to be proceeded against, according to their demerits.

And if you meet with any ship or vessel (whether they belong to his Majesty's subjects or foreigners of this country) that have not an English pass from some of the Right Honble. Company's Presidents, Agents or Chiefs (unless they belong to any European nation and have their pass) or any Europe ships (besides ours) that have no pass of their own (or other papers to clear the suspicion of their being pirates) then bring them hither (taking great care that nothing of their cargo be diminished) to be kept here till we have sufficient testimony to whom they do belong. But when you find any such ships or vessels to have the prementioned pass, you are not to molest them in any kind, and what else you have further in Commission from his Majesty you must be sure punctually to observe, and for your encouragement we have herewith delivered you a copy of an order of Court, by the Right Honble. East India Company, dated the 20th January 1685, which would have you possibly aboard your ship that yourself and all the ship's company may be encouraged thereby to behave yourselves valiantly for the Honour of our King and nation. And so we wish all success to your undertaking and remain

Your very loving friends.

---



**RECORDS OF THE RELATIONS**  
**BETWEEN SIAM AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES**  
**IN THE 17th CENTURY.**

---

**Copied from Papers preserved at the**  
**India Office.**

---

**VOLUME V.**  
**1688—1700.**

---

Printed by order of the Council of the Vajirañāṇa National Library.

---

**BANGKOK**  
**1921.**

LIBRARY  
E 12674  
1921.178/24

NOTE.—In some instances the spelling  
has been modernised.

SIAM  
Seventeenth Century  
Documents  
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
1.—Elihu Yale at Fort St. George to Mons. Martin at Pondicherry.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, p. 176.
2.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consulta- tion (Extract)	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Collection, Vol. LIV. pp. 291-292.
3.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, p. 181.
4.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Co.	Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, ff. 129a-130a.
5.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Co.	Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, ff. 138-139.
6.—General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, p. 504.
7.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, p. 14.

# CONTENTS.

ii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 11 Jan. 1687-1688.	Samuel White gone to Pondicherry. One of H. M. Frigates sent to recall him and bring back the ship he commands.	1-2
Fort St. George, 12 Jan. 1688.	The French ship "President" from Mergui, with French Ambassador [Ceberet] and Chevalier de Forbin on board, coming near the Road, brings news from Siam: the Forts of Bang- kok and the block houses at Mergui delivered over to the French; Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill arrived at Siam, etc., etc.	3-4
Fort St. George, 17 Jan. 1688.	— do. —	5-6
Fort St. George, 21 Jan. 1688.	Résumé of the Mergui Affair.—News of the French Embassy.—Two Siam- ese ships seized.	7-8
Fort St. George, 25 Jan. 1688.	Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill gone to Siam without order.—Advantages of a settlement at Negrais.	9
London, 6 Feb. 1688.	Opportunity for the Company to seize and fortify Tenasserim.	10
Fort St. George, 2 March 1688.	A Siamose ship arrived at Acheen.	11



# TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
8.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 41, No. 1010, pp. 3-16.
9.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consulta- tion (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, pp. 15-16.
10.—Elihu Yale to Captain John Brumwell, Commander of ship Rochester.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, pp. 17-18.
11.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, pp. 19-21.
12.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, p. 39.
13.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5. p. 44.
14.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, p. 45.
15.—Instructions from the Court of Committees to Captain Benjamin Brangwin of the "Persia Merchant."	Instruc- tions (Extract)	Factory Records, Sumatra, Vol. 2.

## CONTENTS.

iii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Batavia, 2 Mar. (13 Mar., N.S.) 1688.	News of the French Embassy and the state of French affairs in Siam.	12-20
Fort St. George, 3 March 1688.	Order to the "Rochester" to sail for Coodaloor to seize the Siamese ship from Acheen.	21-22
Fort St. George, 3 March 1688.	— do. —	23-24
Fort St. George, 5 March 1688.	News from Mr. Hodges at Siam.	25-27
Fort St. George, 20 March 1688.	Received a letter from Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill giving an account of their arrival at Mergui and going to Siam.	28
Fort St. George, 26 March 1688.	Ship "Rebecca" arrived from Acheen.	29
Fort St. George, 28 March 1688.	Received a letter from Mr. Martin, Director at Pondicherry.	30
London, 4 April 1688.	Order to seize Siamese ships.	31

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
16.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, f. 149.
17.—John Nicks & Company to Elihu Yale.	Letter (Extract)	Press list, No. 1535 (Bombay) Extract from Public Sundries No. 3,
18.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation.	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5., pp. 74-75.
19.—Elihu Yale &ca., &c., to Captain Wm. Perse, Commander of the "Bengal Merchant."	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, pp. 75-76.
20.—The Council at Fort St. George to John Nicks at Cuddalore.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, p. 27. (2nd. set of paging)
21.—Elihu Yale & Company to Mr. John Wilcox, at Conimeer.	Letter	Press list No. 1544. (Bombay) Extract from letters from Fort St. George, Vol. II.
22.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, p. 87.

## CONTENTS.

iv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 20 April 1688.	No news from Tenasserim.	32
Coodaloor, 29 April 1688.	Danger from the Siamese who are numerous at Pondicherry.	33-34
Fort St. George, 30 April 1688.	An English ship seized and carried away to Pondicherry by a Siamese ship with French colours. The ships "Bengal Merchant", "Dragon" and "Rochester" to be sent after the Siamese.	35-36
Fort St. George, 30 April 1688.	Order to sail for Portonovo—to assist the Factory in pursuit of the Siamese ship under French colours.	37
Fort St. George, 1 May 1688.	Capt. Bromwell and Capt. Pearce com- missioned to come to their assistance in pursuit of the Siamese ship.	38
Fort St. George, ...? May 1688.	Covering letter enclosing commission to Capt. Pearce and Capt. Bromwell.	39
Fort St. George, 14 May 1688.	Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill still at Siam.	40

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
23.—Diary of Consultation.	Diary (Extract)	Press list No. 1584. (Bombay) Extract from Public Consultations 1688, Vol. XIV.
24.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, p. 96.
25.—Letter to the Honble. Francis Martin, Director General for the Royal French East India Co.	Letter	Press list, No. 1627. (Bombay) Extract from Letters from Fort St. George, Vol. II.
26.—General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 8, p. 566.
27.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6, p. 209.
28.—Elihu Yale & Co., to ?	Letter (Extract)	Press list, No. 1772. (Bombay) Extract from Letters from Fort St. George, Vol. II.

# CONTENTS.

v

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 24 May 1688.	Rumour that an ambassador from the King of Siam to the Mogul arrived in Metchlepatam.	41
Fort St. George, 27 May 1688.	— do. —	42
Fort St. George, 23 June 1688.	Justifying their action in the recent troubles at Pondicherry, Portonovo and St. Thomas.	43-47
London, 27 Aug. 1688.	No war to be begun with the French at Mergui. The war against the King of Siam to be pursued.	48-49
Fort St. George, 24 Sept. 1688.	Mr. Hill getting away from Siam; Mr. Hodges and four Englishmen detain- ed prisoners at Siam.	50
Fort St. George, 29 Sept. 1688.	Mr. Hills' arrival at Acheen. Mr. Hodges and several Englishmen pri- soners at Siam. Two Siamese ambas- sadors sent upon a French ship to the King of England.	51-52

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
29.—The Council at Fort St. George to the President at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, p. 83. (2nd. set of paging).
30.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Co.	Letter (Extracts)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, ff. 146-147.
31.—Information concerning India. (News of the Kingdom of Siam).	Information.	Portuguese Records. Noticias da India, (Translations) Vol. I, Pt. 2., pp. 448-457.
32.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, p. 7. (2nd. set of paging).
33.—Elihu Yale to the Queen of Acheen.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, pp. 100-101. (2nd. set of paging)
34.—Letter.	Letter (Extract)	Press list No. 1808. (Bombay) Extract from Public Sundries No. 3.
35.—A letter from the prison of Tenasserim.	Letter (Extract)	Press list No. 1818. (Bombay) Extract from Public Sundries No. 3.

# CONTENTS.

vi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 29 Sept. 1688.	Mr. Hills arrival at Acheen. Mr. Hodges and several Englishmen prisoners at Siam. Two Siamese ambassadors sent upon a French ship to the King of England.	53
Fort St. George, 30 Sept. 1688.	— do. — The French in command of Mergui and Bangkok.	54
Siam 1688.	A brief relation of the revolution of 1688: death of the King (Phra Narai) accession of Pra Pitira Chai (Phetraja), murder of Faulcon, and anti-christian reaction.	55-59
Fort St. George, 20 Oct. 1688.	The ship "Dorothy" to go to Acheen, in quest of the Mogul's and King of Siam's ships.	60
Fort St. George, 24 Oct. 1688.	The acts of hostility committed upon the Siamese ship at Acheen justified by the affronts done to the English by the Siamese.	61-63
? 9 Nov. 1688.	The King of Siam's ambassador arrived with several complaints against the English.	64
Tenasserim, 20 Nov. 1688.	News of the "strange alterations that have happened in Siam, Mergui and Tenasserim."	65



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location..
36.—Renewed Contract between the Company and the King of Siam.	Contract	Dutch Records, A., vol. II, part I. Treaties &c. pp. 456-460.
37.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 21, pp. 108-109. (2nd. set of paging)
38.—The Council of Seventeen at Middleburgh to the Governor General and Council of India.	Letter (Extract)	Dutch Records 2nd. Series, Vol. 4, No. 211.
39.—Narrative for the elucidation of the negotiations of the two English Commissaries, Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill, during their stay in Siam.	Report (Translation)	Dutch Records 1st Series, Vol. 42, No. 1038, pp. 1-7.
40.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records 1st. Series, Vol. 41, No. 1012, pp. 3-7.
41.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 5, pp. 29-30. (2nd. set)
42.—The Council at Fort St. George to the East India Co.	Letter (Extract)	O. C. No. 5658.

## CONTENTS.

vii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam, 14 Nov. N. S. (4 Nov. O. S.) 1688.	Text of contract.	66-68
Fort St. George, 13 Nov. 1688.	News of the Acheen Affair.	69-70
Middleburgh, 21 Nov. O. S. (1 Dec. N. S.) 1688.	On the ill conduct of the English in Siam, and the arrival of five French ships.	71-76
16 Nov. (26 Nov. N.S.) 1688.		72-76
Batavia, 16 Dec. (27 Dec. N.S.) 1688.	On the proceedings of the French in Siam.	77-79
Fort St. George, 24 Dec. 1688.	News of the Revolution in Siam.	80
Fort St. George, —Jan. 1689.	— do. —	81-83

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
43.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6, p. 3.
44.—The Company's Commission to Capt. John Bonnell, Commander of the "Chandos" bound for Fort St. George.	Instructions (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 9, pp. 28-29.
45.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 42, No. 1045, pp. 1-10.
46.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6, p. 30.
47.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6, p. 31.
48.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6, pp. 35-36.
49.—The Council at Bombay to the East India Company.	Letter (Extracts)	O. C., No. 5671.
50.—The Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5676.

## CONTENTS.

viii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 7 Jan. 1689.	Several English prisoners arrived from Siam by the "Pearl" Frigate.	84
London, 15 Feb. 1689.	Instructions to seize Siamese ships, and also English ships trading without the Company's licence.	85
Batavia, 16 Feb. (27 Feb. N.S.) 1689.	A full account of the Revolution in Siam.	86-92
Fort St. George, 28 Feb. 1689.	The Siamese ship "Loretta" run ashore. Order to Mr. Fraser to save what he can.	93
Fort St. George, 4 March 1689.	— do. —	94
Fort St. George, 7 March 1689.	The Revolution in Siam gives an opportunity of conquering Mergui.	95-96
Bombay, 7 June 1689.	The war with the Siamese to be prosecuted.	97
Fort St. George, 20 July 1689.	News of Mr. Hodges' arrival at Acheen.	98

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
51.—The Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 9, p. 71.
52.—The Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5679.
53.—Fort St. George Diary.	Diary (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6, p. 70.
54.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 43, No. 1053, pp. 7-8.
55.—An abstract from Lemuel Blackmore's Narrative relating to several Voyages.	Diary (Extract)	O. C., No. 5665.
56.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Bombay.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5700.
57.—The Court of Committees to the Council at Bombay.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 9, p. 79.

# CONTENTS.

ix

Date.	Subject.	Page.
London, 11 Sept. 1689.	The Court will be content with handing over to the Company the Port and Customs of Mergui in satisfaction of their demands.	99
Fort St. George, 21 Sept. 1689.	Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill not commissioned to go to Siam to treat of peace.	100
Fort St. George, 17 Nov. 1689.	Mr. Hodges died aboard Ship "Ruby" in Ballasore Road.	101
Batavia 19 Dec. (30 Dec. N.S.) 1689.	Orders given to make the state of war in France and England known to the King of Siam and the Berquelang.	102
1689-1690.	Embargo put on his vessel and goods by the King of Siam (V. infra No. 62).	103-104
Fort St. George, 20 Jan. 1690.	The French fleet routed at Siam and gone to Bengal.	105
London, 31 Jan. 1690.	Necessity of concluding a firm peace with the King of Siam.	106

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
58.—The Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5698.
59.—The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company at Amsterdam.	Letter (Translation (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st Series, Vol. 43. No. 1068, pp. 6-7.
60.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consulta- tion (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 6.
61.—The Court of Commit- tees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Letter Book, Vol. 9, page 139.
62.—Diary of Fort St. George.	Diary (Extract)	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Coll. Vol. LVI.
63.—Lemuel Blackmore to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Surat, Vol. 110, p. 76.
64.—The Council at Surat to the East India Com- pany.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5768.
65.—J. Cropley to P. Large relative to the troubles in Siam.	Letter (Extract)	Press List No. 1825. Extract from Public Sundries, Vol. III dated 29 Nov. 1688.

# CONTENTS.

X

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 1 Feb. 1690.	Mr. Hodges' death at Ballasore. The English very kindly treated by the new Government of Siam. French interest totally extirpated from that country, the Dutch remaining the sole Europeans settled there.	107-108
Batavia, 4 March (15 March N.S.) 1690.	General Desfarges attempted in vain a reconciliation with the King of Siam. No English ships seen in Siam.	109-110
Fort St. George, 12 June 1690.	A letter of Elihu Yale to the Barcalon, demanding the old King's debts to the Company.	111-112
London, 18 Feb. 1691.	No money to be spent about trading in Siam.	113
Fort St. George, 20 Feb. 1691.	On Lemuel Blackmore's misfortunes at Siam. Embargo put on his vessel by the Siamese, "demanding satisfaction for a loss they sustained by an English pirate."	114
Malacca, 2 April 1691.	— do —	115-117
Surat, 4 May 1691.	Ship "Benjamin" sent to Siam on freight.	118
29 Nov. 1688.	(Pages corresponding to this destroyed in the Original).	119



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
66.—Consultation (at Fort St. George?)	Consultation.	Press List No. 528. Extract from Public Consultations, 1697, Vol. XXV.
67.—The Council at Surat to Captain Leonard Bloome, Commander of the "Benjamin."	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Surat, Vol. 93.
68.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, ff. 216a-217.
69.—The Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 5777.
70.—A Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Coll.: Vol. LVI.
71.—A Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Coll.: Vol. LVI.
72.—An Abstract from Lemuel Blackmore's Narrative relating to several Voyages.	Narrative (Extract)	O. C., No. 5665.

# CONTENTS.

xi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
13 May 1697.	Translation of a letter from Hojee Mahomad Allee requiring a pass for ship Nassaret Shay belonging to the King of Siam on which Assid Cawn sends Presents, with an answer thereunto, read and approved.	120
Surat, 19 May 1691.	Order to sail for Acheen, and Quedah, and to ascertain the present King of Siam's inclinations towards the English: if he refuses peace, all vessels or goods belonging to him or his subjects to be seized or destroyed.	121-123
Fort St. George, 23 May 1691.	On Lemuel Blackmore's affair.	124
Fort St. George, 20 Nov. 1691.	Summary of the Barcalon's answer to Elihu Yale's letter (supra, No. 60), stating that the present King of Siam "has no money of the other's to discharge his debts with." The war against Siam to be continued.	125-126
Fort St. George, 29 Jan. 1691-2.	Proposed to attach the King of Siam's concerns supposed to arrive on an Armenian ship.	127
Fort St. George, 24 Mar. 1691-2.	Attachment of the King of Siam's goods considered dangerous.	128
1692.	Arrival at Malacca.	129

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
73.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, f. 242a.
74.—Diary of Fort St. George.	Diary (Extract)	Fort St. George, Records, Mackenzie Coll: Vol. LVI.
75.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 50, No. 1287. pp. 3-6.
76.—The Council at Bombay to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Bombay, Vol. 11.
77.—Mr. Bowyear to the Council at Fort St. George.	Report (Extract)	Factory Records, China, Vol. 5.
78.—The factors at Tonquin to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 33. p. 152.
79.—The Council at Chutanutta (Chatanati) to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Calcutta, Vol. 6.
80.—Claus Voogt and Council for the Danish East India Company at Tranquebar to Nathaniel Higginson and Council at Fort St. George.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 33, pp. 101—102.

# CONTENTS.

xii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 12 June 1693.	Trade in Siam unsuccessful.	130
Fort St. George, 16 July 1693.	Mr. Baroon arrested for inducing some of the garrison's soldiers to go with him to Siam.	131
Batavia, 24 Jan. (4 Feb. N.S.) 1695.	Samuel Baron gone from Madras to Siam. Insult to the English flag in Siam.	132-133
Bombay, 3 Dec. 1695.	Three Dutch vessels come from Hol- land with advices of the designs that the French have upon the Molucca Islands, etc.	134
30 April 1696.	Report on the trade of Cochin-China.	135
Tonquin, 24 Nov. 1696.	An English ship bound from Siam for Tonquin touched at Camboja.	136
Chatanati, 15 Jan. 1697.	Father Tachard sailed from Bengal for Mergui.	137
Dansborg Fort, 17 April 1697.	One of the King of Siam's ships plundered at Mergui by English pirates.	138

# TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
81.—Translation of a letter from Haji Muhammad Ali to the Lieutenant General of India, Nathaniel Higginson.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 33, p. 117.
82.—The Council at Bombay to the Council at Surat.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Surat, Vol. 113.
83.—The Council at Fort St. George to the Council at Bombay.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Bombay, Vol. 28.
84.—A Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 10, pp. 7-8.
85.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 53, No. 1642, pp. 1-2.
86.—Reply in writing made by his Excellency the Oya Berkelang, etc.,	Letter (Translation)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 55, No. 1507.
87.—The factors at Calicut to the Council at Bombay.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Bombay, Vol. 29.
88.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 54, No. 1679, pp. 6-8.

## CONTENTS.

xiii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
(Received at Fort St. George 10 May 1697).	The ships bound for Tenasserim with presents for the King of Siam plundered by some English Ships. A pass required for a Siamese ship at Metchlepatam bound for Tenasserim.	139-140
Bombay, 22 Oct. 1697.	Mischief done by the "Mocho" Frigate on the coast of Siam.	141
Fort St. George, 8 Jan. 1698.	— do —	142
Fort St. George, 17 Jan. 1697-8.	— do —	143-144
Batavia, 21 Jan. (1 Feb. N.S.) 1698.	Father Tachard arrived in Siam from Bengal, and departed again with his objects unattained.	145
Siam, 26 June (7 July N.S.) 1698.	Concerning a conversation between Jacob Jans de Roy and Father Tachard, relating to the French designs on Tenasserim.	146-147
Calicut, 9 Jan. 1699.	Two French ships coming from Negrais with the intention to make an attempt on Tenasserim forced to abandon their design.	148
Batavia, 30 Jan. (10 Feb. N.S.) 1699.	Four French ships with Father Tachard arrived at Tenasserim.	149-150

## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
89.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation. (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 10, p. 108.
90.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation. (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 10, p. 125.
91.—Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation. (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 10, p. 140.
92.—A receipt for 2000 pagodas received of the King of Siam in part of his debt to the Company.	Receipt (Extract)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, Vol. 10, p. 141.
93.—Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, f. 382a.
94.—The factors at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company at Amsterdam.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st. Series, Vol. 55, No. 1549, pp. 5-7.
95.—An account of the Trade of India, derived from 12 years experience, written by Sir Nicholas Waite.	Account (Extract)	O. C., No. 6988.

# CONTENTS.

xiv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George, 22 June 1699.	King of Siam's robar's complaint of a robbery on his master's ship by Augustin Hart to be heard on the 28th June.	151
Fort St. George, 26 July 1699.	Augustin Hart found guilty and fined.	152
Fort St. George, 21 Aug. 1699.	2,000 pagodas paid by Augustin Hart and received in part of King of Siam's debt.	153
Fort St. George, 22 Aug. 1699.		154
Fort St. George, 1 & 13 Oct. 1699.	Resumé of Augustin Hart's case.	155
Batavia, 12 Nov. (23 Nov. N.S.) 1699.	The French and possibly also other Europeans striving to work their way in Siam.	156-157
On board the "Montague" bound to Surat 1699.	Produces of Siam.	158



## TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
96.—The factors at Batavia to the Council of Seventeen.	Letter (Translation) (Extract)	Dutch Records, 1st Series, Vol. 56, No. 1555, pp. 2-3.
97.—Allen Catchpole and Factors at Chusan to the East India Company.	Letter (Extract)	O. C., No. 7287.

# CONTENTS.

XV

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Batavia, 5 Feb. (16 Feb. N.S.) 1700.	News of a great rebellion in Siam, and of the loss of Korat by the King's forces.	159
Chusan 21 Dec. 1700.	Advantages of a settlement at Pulo Condore.	160



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 21, p. 176.

Elihu Yale at Fort St. George to Mons. Martin  
at Pondicherry.

Dated 11 January 1688.

Fort St. George the 11th  
January 1687/88.

To the Honble. Monsr. Martin  
Director General for the Royal  
French East India Company.

By authority of his Sacred Majesty the King of England's Royal Charter and Proclamation, Mr. Samuel White his subject and late servant to the King of Siam was summoned from his service at Tenasserim with all other English to repair hither, which the said Mr. White promised by several letters from Pollicat. Notwithstanding which we hear he is departed thence and gone to the Port of Pondicherry, and intends not hither, but designs to avoid giving us that satisfaction he ought to do, which makes us doubt that his ship and goods may belong to his late Master, our declared enemy the King of Siam, which occasions our sending one of his Majesty's Frigates with Mr. William Fraser one of my Council, and Capt. Anto. Weltden to recall or bring back the said Mr. Samuel White and the ship he commands to be examined before our Court of Admiralty, wherein I earnestly request your kind assistance, though I cannot

doubt Mr. White will be so rash or imprudent  
as to disobey our orders. Your respects also to  
Mr. Fraser will be an obligation upon

Honble. Your Honour's most  
obedient servant

ELIHU YALE.

Fort St. George,  
Records, Mackenzie  
Collection, vol. LIV,  
pp. 291-2.

# Consultation at Fort St. George,

12th January 1688.

[Extract]

A French ship called the *President* from Mergui coming near into this Road, the Government sent off the French Padre to welcome them into the Port and to learn the news of our affairs from Mergui and Siam, intending if any person of quality was on board to send off some of the Council to compliment and invite them ashore. But some of the boatmen acquainted the ambassadors on board her that one of their ships lately passed by, whereupon he returned the Padre with his excuses for not coming ashore, his business at Pondicherry requiring haste, but that he had sent the Chevalier Fourbean [Forbin] to acquaint us with the news of those parts, which was — That the King of Siam had delivered over the Forts of Bangkok on both sides of the river into the French possession, as also the block houses at Mergui, with orders to build a Fort there, for which purpose they had sent a French Raja and engineer. But he gives us no account of the late massacre there more than that it was believed it proceeded from the rebellion and mutiny of the people, the King of Siam's Governors there being sent up in irons to him. Also that Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill were arrived at Siam and lodgings appointed them next the French ambassador's there, and that they were under no confinement. That

A French ship from Mergui comes near the Road.

A French padre sent aboard

French Ambassador on board

excuses his not coming ashore — He sent the Chevalier Fourbean.

The news from Siam.

Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill at Siam

Two Siam men-of-war sent to Pegu

Who were saved in the massacre at Mergui.

French honours conferred on Constant Faulcon.

Captain Perriman had fitted his ship and only waited orders from Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill for his return hither. That the Siamese had sent two men-of-war to Pegu in pursuit of the *Trivitore*, and some other private ships had gone thither. 'Tis reported they are manned with 80 Christians, Dutch, French and Mistees Portuguese besides Natives, and that they are fitting out two more ships thence upon some other design; that there were only three men saved from the massacre at Mergui, vizt., Mr. Threader, Mr. Morgan and Captain Crossley with all the women and children. That the French King had loaded Monsr. Faulcon with great honours, vizt., a Count of France and Chevalier of the Orders of St. Michael and St. Peter, and had sent for one of his children to be bred up in France.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 21, p. 181.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 17 January 1688.

The 14th inst. there came near our Road a French ship . . . which brought advices . . . that Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill were gone up to Siam to treat of the accommodation the Right. Honble. Company proposed, . . . the French tell us they were arrived at Siam and lodgings appointed them, where they were treated with civility and freedom, but what the issue may be we cannot imagine, their going to Siam being beyond our commission, and we wish they may return safe. The French also tell us there escaped but 3 Englishmen of all that were at Mergui, who were hid and protected by some Dutch from their fury, which excused all the women and children who were about 10 persons. We cannot yet learn who were the fomentors or occasion of this, or whether by the King's order or the people's rebellion, but we hear the Governors of those parts were sent for to be taken up in irons to Siam, but no punishment inflicted on them yet as we hear of. The French news of themselves and affairs is that the ambassador brought out 6 men-of-war with about 1,400 Frenchmen, soldiers and others, to serve the King of Siam, and that the Forts at Bangkok on both sides of the river were delivered into their charge as also Mergui, and a



French Governor and soldiers sent thither to defend it, with orders to build a garrison. That the French King has loaded Mons. Faulcon with great honours and presents, making him a Count of France and Chevalier of the Order of St. Michael and St. Peter, with many other great favours.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, ff. 129a-  
130a.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

Dated 21 January 1688.

[Extracts]

Para. 4. *Curtana* and *James* sloop, with 40 soldiers and suitable ammunition dispatched to Mergui and Tenasserim, with commission to demand satisfaction of the King of Siam, which if denied to publish the proclamation for recalling the English thence, and make war on him and his subjects, seizing Mergui. To reinforce them sent the *Pearl* with 40 soldiers and Mr. Hodges and Mr. John Hills. Wrote also to Mr. Burnaby and White acquainting them of the King's letter to them, which was not yet come to them being on the *Bengal*, yet sent some paragraphs to them of the general letter to that purpose, but Captain Weltden arriving the 25th December with them, acquaints them that he and the *James* had been at Mergui, and were welcomed by the English, to whom he delivered the letters to them and the King, making a truce for fifty days to await his answer. But 14 days after, on the 14th July, the natives broke the truce and at nine at night killed all the English they could meet. Captain Weltden and Mr. White escaped with wounds to their boat and so aboard the *Curtana*, and, cutting her cable, sailed out of the river. But their great guns playing on sloop *James* took her and some of her men. The Master and boat's crew escaped to the *Curtana*. The rest with all

the English were massacred to the number of fifty. Some women and children that hid themselves were saved. The French report this was long of Captain Weltden and Mr. White. Mr. White on a country ship stopped at Pollicat, went thence to Pondicherry, sailing for Bombay as they write us, whither they have written about him. The French ship brought letters from Captain Perriman at Mergui, advising us they were under a truce, and Mr. Hill and Hodges gone to Siam, for which we gave them no commission, yet hear the King gives them free accommodation and has sent for the Mergui officers in irons to Siam. Yet we fear that massacre was acted by Faulcon's treachery, whom the French King has erected Count of France, &ca., and sent for his child to bring up.

Para. 5. The French ambassador arrives at Siam in July with six ships and 1000 soldiers and artificers for the King's service, who has given them Bangkok Forts and the government of Mergui, where they are fortifying. A French Raja sent to Tenasserim. A great mortality among the soldiers, and the country disagrees with them. . .

Para. 9. Captain Batten took a small vessel of the King of Siam's with some copper, and Captain Fen took one bound for Surat to Siam which Mr. Moody brought to them. She is condemned.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous  
vol. 3a, ff. 138a-139.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 25 January 1688.

Para. 37. Mr. Hodges and Hill went to Siam without their order, and we wish they fall not under Faulcon's cruelty, who has sent to destroy all the English in the King of Siam's Dominions. But when the General arrives at the Fort he will consider what may be done to revenge their late massacre. . . .

Para. 43. The Island Negrais they will promote for a Settlement there for its many advantages, it being a very fertile place, and fit for any ship to ride out a monsoon and to lay aground in safety, as by report of Captain Weltden, being but six days' sail from the Fort or Bengal. Captain Weltden found no inhabitants thereon, but a Siam inscription erected on a Standard which he supposed to be that King's title of possession; but the Captain burnt it, placing another inscription on tin that he had taken possession thereof in the King of England's name, for the Company's service.

Letter Book  
vol. 8, p. 504.

General Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the Council at Fort St. George.

[Extract.]

Dated 6 February 1688.

If the news be true that the King of Siam is dead and Faulcon killed, it was a brave and just opportunity for you to seize and fortify Tenasserim (*flagrante instante bello*), and there is no doubt but to obtain peace with you and assistance from you the new Prince would be content to grant the sovereignty and customs, &ca., of that place for ever to his Majesty for the Company's use, with some convenient territory thereunto, and then you would have been admirably fitted with all requisites to the support of a naval force on that side of India. But if you have Chitagong we shall have the less need of Tenasserim, altho' in truth the latter place is of inestimable value to the English Nation, if we could have it on the terms aforesaid, by previous or subsequent consent, vizt., with such a Revenue appendent to it as would fully defray the charge of fortifying and defending it strongly at all times. But without such a certain revenue no such place can do us any good, Victory itself, when it enriches not the conquerors, that is those that pay the charge of the war, being rather loss than gain.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, p.14.

# Fort St. George Diary.

2 March 1688.

(Extract)

Letter from Capt.  
Batten.

Received a letter from Captain Thomas Batten at Acheen, dated the 7th of last month, advising of a ship belonging to the King of Siam having arrived there, laden with Copper, Tin, Tutanague, Pepper and Benjamin, and bound for Pondicherry; that he durst not meddle with her in that Port, the Shabander having threatened all the English if he did; that said ship had put out treasure into a small French vessel bound to Pondicherry, and that he would wait on the said Siam ship and dispute it with her at Sea.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol 41,  
No. 1010, pp.3-16.

The factors at Batavia to the Council of  
Seventeen. Dated 2 March (13 March N. S.)

1688.

[ Translation ]

[ Extract ]

At the end of our last letter on the affairs of Batavia we wrote to your Excellencies that news had come from Malacca of the arrival of the ships *America* and *Vryheyt* in Siam, which has been confirmed since in a letter from the factor, the chief merchant Keyts; and the council there, dated 23rd December of last year, and brought hither on the 3rd February by the aforesaid ship *America*; the ships arrived on the 16th Nov. and the 3rd Dec. respectively.

The further contents [of the letter] are as follows: That the head of the Siamese embassy from France had arrived there with four ships. They had previously said there was to be only a director general over their Company here in India, who was to return by way of Tenasserim and Surat. Afterwards it was acknowledged that he had the character of envoy whose name is La Loubère, a Gascon nobleman, and that besides himself another had the position of director. Cébert is his name and he is one of the twelve directors of their aforesaid East India Company. These gentlemen arrived on the 30th September and the 8th October with four ships (as previously stated). On the 2nd Nov. they were conducted with their retinue to court, bringing

with them the following presents for his Siamese Majesty : 1 large mirror, 3 saddles, 1 inkhorn, 4 parcels of garments of velvet, made after the French fashion, all set and edged with gems and pearls. Item, 4 Siamese *cabaya* of white lace curiously worked and edged with gems and pearls. Further several varieties of glassware and some hats of different colours. Five of these hats being valued by these gentlemen at a very high price, on a closer view have not been found by our people to be so costly. His Excellency the lord Falcon has also been honoured by his Majesty of France with various valuables and moreover with his portrait in gold, with a crown set with diamonds on the one side and on the other a falcon with a lily in one claw with the inscription : Be faithful. These particulars have been learnt at Malacca from the talk of the captain of the French ship *St. Louis*, which arrived there with another ship in December from Siam, without any information being given as to his further destination. But E. Keyts writes that the aforesaid portrait was set with very precious stones, to the value (as was said) of quite 20,000 rix dollars and that he had worn a star on his left breast valued at 900 or 1,000 rix dollars, and that he had been raised to the rank of count and made chevalier of the order of St. Michael.

What will come of all this favour and



honour time will show. The first result is that the two years' contracts between the King of Siam and his Majesty of France, made by the Chevalier de Chaumont and working in many respects in no wise smoothly, have now been accommodated and amplified. . . .

Also the ambassador from Cambodia had informed Ed. U. Keyts that the said gentlemen had been permitted to build a factory at Junkceylon.

But their wanton insolence had become intolerable to the simple nation, especially since their women in the public streets did not escape it. But the people could obtain no suitable redress from the King, nor even could the Oya Barkalong, when he complained to the King about these matters. Some eminent persons of repute, instead of obtaining an audience, were, by the King's orders, severely beaten and driven off with sticks.

However, with regard to the affront put upon the Company's chief and two other persons when passing Bangkok in their boat on their return from the Amsterdam warehouse by four armed soldiers who made a most uncalled for and insolent examination of them, the King was much disturbed, and made the envoy and director, the said MM. La Loubère and Cébert, promise that similar things should not happen in future and had given the assurance through the commandant of the said

fortress, a M. des Farges, who had been granted the title of general by the King, that the culprits and the officer who was at the time on duty should be punished. They have thus let pass this act of insolence if only it does not some day break out into something worse, against which our people must be on guard and on their side must avoid giving any imaginable cause to the people for the slightest animosity.

The flyboat *La Normande*, the fifth ship of the combined fleet which sailed from France, arrived there on the 22nd Nov. The cargo consisted, like that of the other ships, of all sorts of munitions of war, including cannon, bombs, drugs, spades and shovels, also some French piece goods, confirming the conclusion we had previously reached as to the reason of their presence here, except the building materials, which they should not have had.

This last named ship was despatched with copper and spelter to Surat, and one of the others with a cargo of rice to Coromandel.

The remaining three stayed until the envoy should have come from Lavo with the Jesuit Père Tachard, to take them home, intending to take with them as cargo much Chinese and Bengal silk, porcelain, camphor, musk, tea and other merchandise, and on the way they were to touch at Bantam, undoubted-

ly in order to spy out everything there as far as possible and to enquire into the state of that place and the disposition of the officials and the other discontented notables. However, they had evidently made this plan in the belief that nothing was yet known of them there and in that neighbourhood, and that they could continue their voyage to France, with the intention of touching also at the Cape of Good Hope, where, on their outward voyage, they had been well received and where, according to communications made by certain members of the suite, everything had been subjected to close scrutiny by the envoy during his stay on shore, marvelling at the weakness of our garrisons there, and at the carelessness of those in authority to such an extent indeed that it would have cost these gentlemen very little to make themselves masters of the place, if, on an outbreak of fire outside the castle, the majority of the garrison should have rushed out unarmed to extinguish it, leaving very few within, not enough (as he judged) to have been able to defend it.

Thus it might well happen that heed being now taken thereto the aforesaid place might, if occasion arose, suffer an attack, and no reliance could be placed by our people in the security of the 20 years' truce; they would do better to put their trust in a good and formidable garrison, and in getting the fresh water supply into our power.

The Portuguese father, Stevaõ de Soysa, with the Siamese envoy, having been appointed to the ship *Nossa Senhora de Milagras*, which foundered on the Cape of Aguiljes (whereof mention was made in our previous letter) had given quite a different account of his reception at the Cape of Good Hope, saying that he had quite unjustifiably been frequently treated with very little respect by the commander Van der Stel, and on a certain occasion in the presence of other persons had been insulted in these words : Wat paap, soo menigen paap, soo menigen schelm [Where there's a priest there's a rogue]. And he had already previously made an accusation against his Excellency of having taken gifts from the Siamese envoy that he should give his support to his voyage to Europe with the English who were there at that time (the father having other views), and that he should put obstacles in the way of their departure, also that his suite had done the same, and that he had been compelled to return against his will.

Further, the commander, Van der Stel, is said to have enriched himself considerably by the wreck of the aforesaid foundered Portuguese ship. All these points we have made known to you in the letter now being sent by the Cape that they should be answered for to your Excellencies.

As Commissaries for the composition of

the differences between the Siamese King and the English Company, of which previous mention has been made, a Mr. William Hoges [Hodges] and Mr. Hill came by way of Tenasserim from Madras on the 14th Nov., and on the 10th Dec. arrived at the Court at Lavo. What they have accomplished there we shall probably learn before the end of this month per the *Vryheyt* which is to sail hitherwards on its way to America in 15 or 16 days' time . . . A letter was written to us by the Company's factor, the head merchant Keyts, and the council at Siam, dated 25 Jan. last year, stating that on the 4th the French envoy, M. de la Loubère beforenamed, had started on his return voyage to France with three ships, having taken leave of his Excellency the lord Faulcon . . . Nevertheless, his said Excellency followed the envoy 3 days after his departure from Lavo, thinking they would meet at Bangkok. The Jesuit father Père Tachard departed with him, not as an ambassador, but in company with 5 or 6 merchants for the furtherance of his own affairs and to report to the Pope of Rome on the state of their flourishing church in the Siamese Kingdom. It had not been possible to discover their design and to what end they went thither with so many men and were posted in the King's castles both at Bangkok and Tenasserim, although besides the French soldiers in the aforesaid fortress, the most

The Portuguese father, Stevaõ de Soysa, with the Siamese envoy, having been appointed to the ship *Nossa Senhora de Milagras*, which foundered on the Cape of Aguiljës (whereof mention was made in our previous letter) had given quite a different account of his reception at the Cape of Good Hope, saying that he had quite unjustifiably been frequently treated with very little respect by the commander Van der Stel, and on a certain occasion in the presence of other persons had been insulted in these words : Wat paap, soo menigen paap, soo menigen schelm [Where there's a priest there's a rogue]. And he had already previously made an accusation against his Excellency of having taken gifts from the Siamese envoy that he should give his support to his voyage to Europe with the English who were there at that time (the father having other views), and that he should put obstacles in the way of their departure, also that his suite had done the same, and that he had been compelled to return against his will.

Further, the commander, Van der Stel, is said to have enriched himself considerably by the wreck of the aforesaid foundered Portuguese ship. All these points we have made known to you in the letter now being sent by the Cape that they should be answered for to your Excellencies.

As Commissaries for the composition of

the differences between the Siamese King and the English Company, of which previous mention has been made, a Mr. William Hoges [Hodges] and Mr. Hill came by way of Tenasserim from Madras on the 14th Nov., and on the 10th Dec. arrived at the Court at Lavo. What they have accomplished there we shall probably learn before the end of this month per the *Vryheyt* which is to sail hitherwards on its way to America in 15 or 16 days' time . . . . A letter was written to us by the Company's factor, the head merchant Keys, and the council at Siam, dated 25 Jan. last year, stating that on the 4th the French envoy, M. de la Loubère beforenamed, had started on his return voyage to France with three ships, having taken leave of his Excellency the lord Faulcon . . . . Nevertheless, his said Excellency followed the envoy 3 days after his departure from Lavo, thinking they would meet at Bangkok. The Jesuit father Père Tachard departed with him, not as an ambassador, but in company with 5 or 6 merchants for the furtherance of his own affairs and to report to the Pope of Rome on the state of their flourishing church in the Siamese Kingdom. It had not been possible to discover their design and to what end they went thither with so many men and were posted in the King's castles both at Bangkok and Tenasserim, although besides the French soldiers in the aforesaid fortress, the most



trusty Siamese governors and their troops have to keep watch on all their doings and to make known all occurrences in the least extraordinary, by day by messengers, and by night by beacon fires, from which one may easily gather the sort of trust in which these gentlemen are held by the natives. Also that their general, M. des Farges, and his two sons are kept usually at Lavo at the court, as is supposed more by order of the King than in accordance with the intentions of his Excellency. Otherwise he knows well how to secure the King's favour to his advantage on many occasions. For instance, with regard to their imported merchandise and munitions of war, he knew how to dispose him to buy them at the highest price, thereby also serving his own interests; but it was thought this would not last.

The common soldiers become more and more dissolute, wholly given over to debauchery, and the aversion of the Siamese to them becomes stronger. This is the fault of their officers who withheld their pay so that the worst of them took to stealing and other acts of tyranny on the public in order to obtain means for their support . . . and the better sort were compelled to beg. Disease has also made great ravages among them and is said to have destroyed half of the original number. Many of them did not get decent burial, but were flung into the river and their bodies were



carried past the Company's warehouse on their way to sea. The complaints made at court by some on their first arrival of ill treatment both at the Cape of Good Hope and at Batavia were dealt with by the above-named general at his Excellency's table, and evidences of the contrary given. The English commissaries are still very busy, but so far without having accomplished anything as far as they can see. As to the embassy from Sousankounang to the King, of which mention was previously made, nothing further is said.

trusty Siamese governors and their troops have to keep watch on all their doings and to make known all occurrences in the least extraordinary, by day by messengers, and by night by beacon fires, from which one may easily gather the sort of trust in which these gentlemen are held by the natives. Also that their general, M. des Farges, and his two sons are kept usually at Lavo at the court, as is supposed more by order of the King than in accordance with the intentions of his Excellency. Otherwise he knows well how to secure the King's favour to his advantage on many occasions. For instance, with regard to their imported merchandise and munitions of war, he knew how to dispose him to buy them at the highest price, thereby also serving his own interests; but it was thought this would not last.

The common soldiers become more and more dissolute, wholly given over to debauchery, and the aversion of the Siamese to them becomes stronger. This is the fault of their officers who withheld their pay so that the worst of them took to stealing and other acts of tyranny on the public in order to obtain means for their support . . . and the better sort were compelled to beg. Disease has also made great ravages among them and is said to have destroyed half of the original number. Many of them did not get decent burial, but were flung into the river and their bodies were

carried past the Company's warehouse on their way to sea. The complaints made at court by some on their first arrival of ill treatment both at the Cape of Good Hope and at Batavia were dealt with by the above-named general at his Excellency's table, and evidences of the contrary given. The English commissaries are still very busy, but so far without having accomplished anything as far as they can see. As to the embassy from Sousankounang to the King, of which mention was previously made, nothing further is said.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, pp. 15-16.

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

3 March 1688.

(Extract)

Concerning the Siam  
ship at Acheen.

The Governor has received a letter from Capt. Batten at Acheen advising him that a ship arrived there from Siam under French colours, about 400 tons, 18 guns and 12 Europeans, and notwithstanding they produced a bill of sale, that she was bought by the French of the Portuguese, but upon enquiry he was informed by the seamen that she belonged to the King of Siam, as also the goods on board her, and that he intended to have taken her, but that the Shabander at Acheen declared, that if he offered to meddle, or use any hostility in their road, he would have satisfaction from the English ashore which prevented his seizing her in that place, but that he intended to wait her departure, she being bound for Pondicherry. But lest he should fail in his enterprise, she being a large ship, well manned and gunned, and we being satisfied here that that very ship did belong to the King of Siam, and went under the name of the *Eagle*, with a black Spread Eagle on her stern, which gives us great reason to believe, that the French colours are only a pretence to save her from our seizure it is therefore ordered that the *Rochester* do immediately sail for Coodaloor, and ride there in expectation of her from Acheen. It is further ordered that he seize and bring her hither, to be examined

Siam ship at Acheen  
bound for Pondi-  
cherry.

Rochester to ride off  
Coodaloor to seize  
her.

by the Court of Admiralty, and accordingly be disposed, and for the more expedition it is ordered that what goods she brought from Bengal be continued on board till her return, and that if he misses of her, that she then bring our goods from Portonovo, Coodaloor and Conimcer, to secure them from the dangers and troubles of the country.

Her goods to be continued aboard her till her return.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, pp. 17-18.  
3 March 1688.

## TO CAPT. JOHN BRUMWELL

Commander of SHIP ROCHESTER.

Copy of Capt. Brum-  
well's orders.

Whereas you have received his Majesty the King of England's commission, authorising and empowering you to be aiding and assisting to the Right Honble. English East India Company in making war against the Mogul and King of Siam, wherein you are to observe and follow such orders as you shall from time to time receive from the said East India Company, their General, President, Agent and Councils in the East Indies, We therefore the President and Council of Fort St. George do hereby order you upon receipt hereof, to repair aboard your ship *Rochester*, and the first opportunity of wind and weather to weigh anchor and set sail, bending your course for the speediest attaining of the Port of Coodaloor, where you are to ride in twenty fathom water in expectation of a ship and lading of the King of Siam's, under French colours, which in all probability must pass you, being designed from Acheen to Pondicherry. It was formerly called the *Eagle*, with a black Spread Eagle in her stern (as per a paragraph in a letter from Capt. Thomas Batten at Acheen, a copy whereof is herewith delivered you, wherein you will at large be informed concerning said ship and lading). And if you should have the good fortune to light upon her, either as you are in said road, or in your passage thither, you are

then to seize her and bring her to this Port, to be examined by the Court of Admiralty; the same you are to do to any ship you shall suspect to belong to the said King of Siam or his subjects. But if you do not see her in twenty days after your arrival, then you are to take in the Right. Honble. Company's goods at Portonovo and Coodaloor, as also at Conimeer. So wishing you good success, We date these presents at Fort St. George the 3rd day of March 1687/8.

ELIHU YALE, &c., &c.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, pp. 19-21.

# Fort St. George Diary.

5 March 1688.

(Extract)

News from Mr. Hodges at Siam.

\* This letter has not been traced.

Mr. William Hodges in a letter to Mr. John Littleton and Mr. John Styleman, dated in Lavo the 12th December 1687,\* advises them that he was in hopes they should be dismissed as soon as the French ambassador was gone, whose stay he thought might be ten days longer ; that he supposes they have heard of the sad murder of the English at Mergui, but he believes not much (or anything) of truth, (in the reports), he having made it his business (to inquire) upon the place, yet knew not well what to advise, the most agreeing that there were killed 33 English and 20 Portugese. Mr. Hodges adds that Mr. Faulcon has promised to shew him a letter, signed by Cropley, Triggs and two Englishmen more, who advised that Mr. White and Mr. Burnaby designed to make their escape in Mr. White's ship, which occasioned orders to be sent to the Oyah or Siam Governor to prevent the same, that Mr. White had advised that there were ten English ships coming against Mergui, so that he had long before received orders to deface the place and go to Siam, since he thought it impossible to defend it from the English, as he had advised. Mr. Hodges further states in his letter that Capt. Weltden taking Mr. White's ship out of the Road made the Oyah consult



with some rascally Dutchmen, and he was afraid that Cropley was privy to the design of killing Mr. White and Mr. Burnaby, which when performed by a parcel of people made drunk, and mad, proceeded without any other consideration—then the more they murdered, the more would be their profit. Mr. Hodges also says that the Oyah was then in Lavo, and he was informed that when brought to examination, his flesh is to be pinched off with hot irons; that there was one Dutchman and several of the natives there in prison; that they bring them up, but by two or three at a time, to prevent a further disturbance; that the King was extremely grieved, and was resolved that all that had a hand in the murder should suffer; that there were at Mergui five companies of French and above 300 disciplined Siamese. He desires to be excused to the President and Council that he had not paid his respects in writing, but that when he came to Madras, he would acquaint them with the reasons of it. That he had just then the certain news that Cropley had been at Lavo 15 days and kept a close prisoner; that when the French are dispatched they shall know what they have to trust to, but he fears not, being as civilly treated as he can expect. That he had seen the King of Siam's declaration of war against the Right Honble. East India Company and their servants, and of liberty to all freemen that are English. That by these

French ships the King of Siam sends home his grievance against our Right Honble. Masters and their servants, and refers himself to the King of England's determination.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, p.39.

Fort St. George Diary.

20 March 1688.

[Extract]

Letter from Mr.  
Wm. Hodges and Mr.  
John Hill.

\* See under this  
date for an abstract  
of this letter.

Received a letter from Mr. William Hodges and Mr. John Hill, dated at Bangkok the 2nd of November 1687,\* giving an account of their arrival at Mergui and going to Siam, and that by the first good opportunity they will give a full account of affairs in those parts, and that Mr. Faulcon had prepared a house for them, being in daily expectation of their coming.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, p. 44.

Fort St. George Diary.

26 March 1688.

[Extract]

*Rebecca* from

Acheen.

Ship *Rebecca*, Captain Thomas Batten  
commander, arrived here from Acheen, having  
left the Siam ship there, not daring to meddle  
with her in that Road.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 3, p.45.

Fort St. George Diary.

28 March 1688.

[Extract.]

Letter from

Pondicherry.

Received a letter from Monsieur Martin, Director at Pondicherry, dated the 3rd of April 1688, wherein he writes that they were very punctual to the amity between our Royal Kings and did not protect any of our enemies' goods under their colours, and that the ship from Siam at Acheen was bought by the French ambassador and laden on his account, and did not belong to the King of Siam or his subjects.

Factory Records,  
Sumatra, vol. 2.

Instructions from the Court of Committees

to Captain Benjamin Brangwin of the

*Persia Merchant.*

[Extract]

Dated [4 April 1688].

And in regard for the many injuries done us formerly by the King of Siam, his Ministers and Vassals, we have thought fit to make war upon the said King and his subjects in order to reprice ourselves for damages sustained through him and them. We therefore do hereby require that if you meet with any of the said King's vessels, ships or goods, that you do by force of arms surprize and take them, and at the same time deliver with them all the passengers, books and papers that shall be found on board any such ship or vessel unto our General and Council of India at Bombay, or to our President and Council of Fort St. George, in order to be adjudged and condemned as a prize ship and goods by our Court of Admiralty, if they shall, upon due proof, appear to belong to the said King of Siam or any of his subjects or vassals.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous  
vol. 3a, f.149.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 20 April 1688.

Para. 4. Have had no news from Tenasserim since the late tragical account, only that Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill were forced up to Siam. It is reported Faulcon will send them to the Coast. He owns the late Massacre at Mergui. The Company's ships have met no Siamese, since the *Derrea Dowlet*, they adventure now only under protection of the French.

Press list No. 1535. [Bombay]

*Extract from Public Sundries No. 3.*

April the 29th 1688.

To the Honble. Elihu Yale, Esqr.

President, &ca., Council.

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

We advised your Honour. &ca., the 27th instant of the troubles that were come upon us, which still continue to the great hazard of the Right Honble. Company's concerns. We have 50 Bales of fine goods in the godown ready, which we fear they will seize on, as they make great demands for the damages they sustained by Capt. Brumwell's taking the Chouleer's ship. The Siamese now are so numerous at Pondicherry and these people so ill affected that they may be persuaded easily to do anything against us ; but we have provided ourselves as well as we can to prevent a surprize, the Rantaccours doing good service therein, for which if your please to send 2 or 3 field carriages it would do well. We desire your Honour, &ca., would be pleased to consider our condition and provide for our security. The greatest of our danger is from the Siamese ; for the country people we are indifferent, being well provided for as to them, and nothing but ships of force can secure the factory. There is another Siam ship daily expected here, which doubtless, by the toleration of



the Government, will do us all the mischief it can; but all our hope is that your Honour, &ca., will prevent them by a timely preparation, upon consideration of what has been passed already.

Just now appears a ship to the northward which is thought to be the Siamese that lately went from Pondicherry from whom has come a report by the Avaldar, wherein he advises he intends to come here again and that he is resolved with his guns to beat down the factory and carry the Chief and Second prisoners on board, promising likewise to do no harm to the town but if any mischance should happen will give them complete satisfaction. Which is what offers at present from

Honble. Sir, &ca.,

Your most obedient servants,

JOHN NICKS.

SAML. SYNOCK

## Consultation at Fort St. George.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, pp.74-75.

30 April 1688.

Received a General Letter from Mr. John Nicks, &ca., at Portonovo, dated the 27th inst., that a ship with French colours arrived there, whose boat coming ashore two of their men fled to the English Factory for protection and offered their service to the English. They informed the Chief, &ca., that the same ship came lately from Tenasserim, and particularly belonged to the King of Siam, and was bound for Persia, several of his servants and Mandarins being then aboard, and that they intended to surprize the Factory and seize their persons and the Right Honble. Company's estate that night, and for that purpose had sent arms for twenty men in that same boat they came ashore in. This boat the Chief immediately seized and brought to the Factory, and the Captain had ashore the day before delivered them two papers in French, sealed or chopped by the Siamese, which were instructions for their voyage to Persia, upon the King of Siam's account. Whereupon Mr. Nicks endeavoured what he could to have surprized them, and taken their ship, but could not effect it; but on the contrary the said ship with French colours seized upon a ship belonging to the English and carried her away to Pondicherry, and incensed the Marenta Government so against us, that they immediately besieged the Factory, denying any

water or provisions to be brought to them, whereby their lives and the Right Honble. Company's estate were in great danger, requiring our speedy assistance of ships and men for their relief. Whereupon it is agreed and ordered that the *Bengal Merchant* and *Dragon* here, and the *Rochester* now at Conimeer, be commissioned to proceed to Pondicherry and Portonovo in pursuit of the said Siam ship, and to secure the Right Honble. Company's servants and concerns there, as also another Siam ship expected thither, with great numbers of Siamese and French, who have undertaken great mischief against the English, at our Factory and elsewhere, and accordingly orders were drawn up, approved and signed, and one delivered to Captain Perse, with the said French papers, and another immediately sent to Capt. Brumwell at Conimeer, as also General letters to Coodaloor and Conimeer about the said business.

**Ships to be sent after the Siamese.**

**Orders for said ships.**

**General Letters to Coodaloor and Conimeer.**

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, pp. 75-76.  
30 April 1688.

To CAPT. WILLIAM PERSE

Commander of the *BENGAL MERCHANT*.

Copy orders to Capt.  
Perse.

We have just now received news from Mr. John Nicks, &ca., Council at Coodaloor, that a ship of the King of Siam, under French colours, has taken the ship *Prospect* in that Road, belonging to the English, and is besieging Portonovo Factory, and attempting to murder our people, and seize and rob the Right Honble. Company's estate there. These are therefore by virtue of his Majesty's commission to us and you directed immediately to fit your ship and sail for Portonovo to assist our Factory or elsewhere in pursuit of the said ship, and to seize her and the English ship wherever you find them, either in Pondicherry road or elsewhere, this being certainly the King of Siam's ship, as the accompanying French orders do confirm, being under the Siam seal, and if the French do protect and assist them, and offend or fight you, we then order you to repel force by force, if they begin with you, and in all things behave yourselves like Englishmen, in discharge of his Majesty's commission, and these our orders. Dated in Fort St. George the 30th of April Anno 1688.

ELIHU YALE  
&ca., &ca.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 21, p. 27,  
(2d. set of paging.)

The Council at Fort St. George to John  
Nicks, &c., at Cuddalore.

Dated 1 May 1688.

(Extract)

We were just now surprized with the sad news of your troubles and the Siam ship under French colours taking the *Prospect* and carrying her to Pondicherry, but we hope the Almighty has and will protect you from your feared enemies and dangers. However we have commissioned Capt. Bromwell and Capt. Pearce to come to your assistance, &c., we hope they will soon be with you, therefore take courage and do not tamely surrender your lives and the Right. Honble. Company's estate, which if they will have, sell them as dear as possible.

Press list No. 1544. [Bombay].

*Extract from Letters from Fort St. George,  
Vol. II.*

Fort St. George, May 1688.

To Mr. John Wilcox, Chief  
&ca., Council at Conimeer.

We have advice from Portonovo that our friends are in great trouble there and that a ship of the King of Siam's under French colours has taken ship *Prospect* belonging to the English, which has occasioned us to commission Capt. Pearce and Capt. Bromwell in pursuit of the said Siam ships. This commission comes enclosed, which send to him as soon as possible that he may fit himself for the prosecution and not be surprized by them. You must also keep a good watch lest the Honble. Company's affairs suffer in these troubles, which is all from

Your faithful affectionate friends,

ROBERT FREEMAN.	ELIHU YALE.
THOMAS WARELL.	JOHN GRAY.
NATHANIEL HIGGINSON.	JOHN BIGS.
WILLIAM FRASER.	JOHN LITTLETON.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, p. 87.

Fort St. George Diary.

14 May 1688.

(Extract)

News from Siam.

An Englishman in the French service, lately come from Siam, brought us news that Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill still continued at Siam, and it was reported that Mr. Hill was coming hither by way of Tenasserim ; he also brought a paper said to be a copy of the King of Siam's declaration of war against the Right Honble. Company and their servants.

Press list No. 1584. [Bombay].

*Extract from Public Consultations 1688,*  
*Vol. XIV.*

*Diary of Consultation, Thursday, May 24, 1688.*

\* \* \* \*

27. Also a rumour in town that there are four ships arrived in Metchlepatam Road, with an ambassador and a present of elephants, &ca., from the King of Siam to the Mogul, but no news of it from thence.



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, p. 96.

Fort St. George Diary.

27 May 1688.

[Extract]

A rumour in town that there are four ships arrived in Metchlepatam Road with an ambassador and a present of elephants, &ca., from the King of Siam to the Mogul, but no news of it from thence.

Press list No. 1627. [Bombay].

*Extract from Letters from Fort St. George*  
*Vol. II.*

Fort St. George, the 23 June, 1688.

To the Honble. Francis Martin,  
Director General for the Royal  
French East India Company.

Honble. Sir,

I must first entreat your pardon for my thus long delaying an answer to your last letter which proceeded from no dissatisfaction or disrespect but from the arrival of a ship from Europe and several other urgent affairs that intervened, as also the consideration that some of my former letters might have been admitted an answer to many of your objections. But to give your Honour further satisfaction and to avoid and prevent all misunderstandings betwixt us, I shall with all truth and candour clear and dissipate the seeming resentments of your letter, which I hope and doubt not will conclude the dispute and engage both to such just and amicable action and correspondence as becomes us from the alliances and commands of our sovereigns and masters, and to permit no little mistakes to divert it for the future, to which I shall contribute all in my power being most desirous of an entire friendship.

And first to answer your Honour's [objection] against our ship taking the King of Siam's sloop out of your [road which] action was thus reported and proved to us — by the commander [ . . . ] jerying a vessel out at sea with Siamese colours he by virtue [ . . . ] Majesty the King of England's commission pursued her into [Pondicherry road], where she had scarcely cast anchor before they [surrendered . . . ] and after being brought hither was some [months before . . . ] prize in expectation of your [ . . . received] all due satisfaction but now appearing the court of admiralty proceeded according to evidence and justice wherein they were very favourable to their people and her small value duly registered, which procedure in our judges' opinion can admit of no censure or objection by the laws of the nation and there was no offence. When our men-of-war wishing some of your ships which was but in a just obedience to his Majesty's commission who commands their [ . . . ] into all ships on this side the Cape lest they should be enemies or pirates for either we are what colours you please therefore that can be [no] affront nor protection since nothing is more common than proceeding themselves under false colours, but whenever they appeared otherwise or to belong to your King and Company they have always been treated and discharged with great respect and I believe you cannot charge our ships

with any wrong or incivility to yours but on the contrary we have been kind and assisting to them. Therefore where is the injury or disobligation of such visits? And we shall not take ill the like from yours notwithstanding your resolute expression. Though I doubt I have too much reason to complain that our commanders have been too remiss in their duties to their commissions and by their honour and respect to the King's colours have discharged and excused several ships that had no right to wear them, which is much doubted by the Black Eagle at Acheen, which was known to have—been the King of Siam's ship and owned still to be so by several of her seamen at Acheen, though we were satisfied with your Honour's protestation to the contrary.

And though we cannot commend the prudence of that action of our people lately at Portonovo, yet we may the legality of it; that ship, though under French colours, was so apparently and indisputably the King of Siam's that we have the very original commissions to her officers in French under the Mandarins' seals; therefore it is very unfit to be mentioned being therein most evident that your people have spared their colours for a protection to our enemies, which I cannot believe his Majesty of France will commend or allow of, and we have great reason to think that ship's company had some ill design upon our people

at Portonovo by the confession of some of them and their secretly bringing arms ashore; nor were their number so few but might have done much mischief by surprise or treachery. But, none happening, I shall say no more concerning it, but give your Honour thanks for any favour or kindness you did our people therein.

Nor will I speak more of our faithful friendship in your St. Thomas troubles. Your Honour was an eye-witness and can never forget it, besides the repetition of a kindness is a great diminution of it. However I must acknowledge still your courtesy of passes to our Manila ships, which we are necessitated to send under Portuguese colours, since neither ours nor any other Europeans are allowable there. But I must also acquaint your Honour that the inhabitants of the place whilst under our Government are really subjects to the King of England and his laws both civil and comical and therefore not [ . . . ] to the seizure of any European nation in amity with the Crown of England; being vassal to no other Government whatever and this [ . . . enjoy ] by good authority from the Kings of England and Golcondah [ . . . ] come at possession and custom which doubt not will still [ . . . . . ] our inhabitants.

I could also [ . . . ] Mr. Jearsye's ship and goods out of St. Thomas [ Road ; ] and sending [ her ] to France for which there hath

been——no reason or satisfaction given, and of——several other unkindnesses, which I forbear lest it raise disputes to no purpose and disturb our friendship, which I am rather willing to increase than diminish, being upon all occasions ready to approve myself,

Honble.,

Your Honour's most faithful friend  
and humble servant,

Letter Book  
vol. 8, p. 568.

General Letter from the Court of Committees  
to the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extract)

Dated 27 August 1688.

If the French are really settled at Mergui we would not begin a war with them for the conquering of that place . . .

We will pursue the war against the King of Siam until we have full satisfaction for all our damages and that wicked fellow Fauleon be removed out of place or suffer according to his deserts. And when that is done we know the trade of that place is not worth a farthing, notwithstanding the flourishes you will find about it in your general letters written us three or four years past, when Faulcon was the Darling of President Gyfford and Council, and he flattered them as much till he had, not without too much countenance from them, got a strength of English Fugitives about him, and their own as well as the Company's Estate in his hands, and then he shewed himself in his proper colours, which he did, and they might have discerned before with half an eye under his painted Coat, had not avarice and prejudice to our new conduct (as they called it) clouded their sight. And therefore, if some of you have been great losers by Siam, you have none to complain against but yourselves, and may see your sin in your punishment, for we are not at the charge of this war

to procure satisfaction for any of your losses, but only for the Company, who bear all the charge of it.

Your sending Mr. Hodges to Siam was totally without our order, who left the composing of that war only to our General and Council of Bombay, and inasmuch as you sent Mr. Hodges, we know, as well by other instances while he was before at Siam, that you thought him the most acceptable man to Faulcon, and therefore we like him the worst, and will have no more to do with him but do hereby dismiss him our service.



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George.  
vol. 5, p. 209.

Consultation at Fort St. George.

24 September 1688.

[Extract.]

Advice of Mr. Hills  
getting away from  
Siam.

By this ship we received advices of Mr. John Hills getting away from Siam with the *Pearl* frigate, &ca., and his arrival at Acheen, but no general letter from him, and only a report that Mr. William Hodges and four score English more were detained prisoners at Siam under great severity.

Press list No. 1772. [Bombay].

*Extract from Letters from Fort St. George,  
Vol. II.*

Fort St. George, the 29 September 1688.

May it Please Your  
Excellency.

This accompanies duplicates of our General letter per the French conveyances as also the Right Honble. Company's packet with what other particular letters we received from England for you, of which we wish the safe delivery. They were more strictly recommended to our care than usual, which made us rather make choice of this surer conveyance than those overland or by the French would in probability have been.

There has just arrived here Capt. Thomas Bowery from Acheen via Bengal, [ . . . acquainted] us he left Mr. John Hill and several others there upon the [ . . . frigate] we sent in September last on the Mergui [expe. . . . who were] ever since detained there and at Siam; but [ . . . accident or stratagem he got] free we cannot learn having [ . . . ] them, only Mr. Bowery tells us he heard Mr. Hodg[son...100] more Englishmen detained prisoners at Siam (.....) treated, and the King of Siam or his (tyranical .....had sent) two ambassadors or envoys upon a French (.....) but what theirs

(.....) but when he arrives shall satisfy your Excellency, &ca., therein and then if not agreeable to honour and justice we hope you will resolve upon some course to have satisfaction for the most barbarous murder of near 80 of our countrymen, most of whom were with a judicial formality cruelly killed in cold blood, which greatly aggravates the inhumanity.

\* \* \* \*

Your Excellency, &ca.,

Most faithful humble servants,

ELIHU YALE.

NAT. HIGGINSON.

JOHN PRIGGS.

JOHN LITTLETON.

ROBERT FREEMAN.

THOMAS WAVELL.

WILL. FRASER.

WILL. CAWLY.

THO. GRAY.

Factory Reconis,  
Fort St. George.  
vol. 21, p. 83,  
(2d. set of paging.)

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
President at Surat.

Dated 29 September 1688.

[Extract]

This instant arrived here Capt. Thomas Bowery from Acheen via Bengal, who acquainted us he left Mr. John Hill and several there upon the *Pearl* frigate we sent in September last on the Mergui expedition, who were ever since detained there and at Siam, but by what accident or stratagem he got free we cannot learn, having no letter from them. Only Mr. Bowery tells us he heard Mr. Hodges with near 100 more Englishmen [were] detained prisoners at Siam and severely treated, and the King of Siam or his tyranical ministers had sent two ambassadors or [envoys] upon a French ship to the King of England, but what theirs or Mr. Hill's [intentions] are we are yet ignorant of, but when he arrives shall satisfy your Excellency, &ca., therein. And then if not agreeable to honour and justice we hope you will resolve upon some course to have satisfaction for the most barbarous murder of near 80 of our countrymen, most of whom were with a judicial formality cruelly killed in cold blood, which greatly aggravates the inhumanity.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, ff. 146-147.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 30 September 1688.

Para. 22. They hear Mr. John Hill was at Acheen in June last from Mergui, and Mr. Hodges and 80 English detained at Siam, and that the King of Siam has sent two ambassadors to England via France.

Para. 44. Two French ships only in these parts reported that 3 men-of-war were gone to Siam. . .

Para 45. Their 2 ships have gone to Mergui to fortify there. They have the command of that Port under the King, as also of Bangkok. Siam ships wear French colours and passes to secure them from the English, and though examined by the English yet have deceived them. Captain Batten's fault they complain of, but they have made 20 for it. They have lost many men at Siam, the air and people and they disagreeing with them.

Portuguese Records,  
Noticias da India.  
(Translations)  
vol. 1, Pt. 2, pp.  
448-457.

## Information Concerning India.

### *News of the Kingdom of Siam* [1688].

News reached us from many sources that the King of Siam had ordered the Greek Constantine Faulcon, to whom the King of France lately gave the title of Duke, to be put to death as a traitor, but there was no proof to place the rumour beyond a doubt, as we had no letters or testimony from our Portuguese, until in the month of August of the present year 1688, there came to Macau, one Francisco Ferreira, an inhabitant of this city, who left Siam for the Coast in January of this year, and came from the Coast to this city. He reports that five ships set out from France, four of which arrived, in which there were eleven Fathers of the Company, and eight hundred men, of whom three hundred died during the voyage. Of the five hundred who arrived safely the Greek placed two hundred in a fortress called Bangkok, with three Fathers of the Company. Two or three died every day through intemperance in eating green cocoa-nuts and drinking arrack; and therefore they spoke ill of the country and of those who had sent them thither, and many of them fled, while others plundered and molested the natives until they induced their chief Talapoin, who corresponds with what the Pope is with us, to assemble many other Talapoins and go and complain to the King of the in-

solence of the French. Such was the state of affairs in Siam when this man left it.

In September there came to Canton a Soma from Siam containing various letters from certain inhabitants of this city, reporting that the King of Siam had died of poison administered by a slave of his household called Pra Pitira Chai, [Phetraja ?] who saw that the kingdom was being ruined because the King would not listen to the cries and complaints of the people against the Greek. This Pra Pitira Chai is now King, having killed two princes, the son-in-law and nephew of the deceased King. He immediately arrested the Greek and put him to the torture until he confessed that all the French and Christians were in a conspiracy with him to raise the kingdom in revolt ; and upon this confession he ordered him to be beheaded, quartered and thrown to the dogs ; he was found to be tatooed upon the arm with certain letters which they could not read. His children were also put to death, and his wife and mother-in-law are kept prisoners by the King and continually tortured to make them confess what they know. Most of his relations are in prison as traitors and their property confiscated. The Greek had mined the earth from his house to the palace, awaiting an occasion to blow it up. In his house were found many arms, gunpowder, and provisions, and a thousand pairs of mules.

Three hundred French who were in the fortress of Bangkok, upon the news of the death of the Greek traitor, made several attacks upon the villages of Siam, but the Siamese drove them back to the fortress, with loss on both sides, and reduced them to such straits that on the 15th of July 1688 they displayed a white flag, and asked through the French Bishop for ships in which to go away ; and some say the request was granted. The Bishop's College is turned into a pagoda, and the Bishop's native christians were taken prisoners and forced by the King to turn heathen again.

The King called upon the Portuguese to defend the city and his palace, and sent others to make a pallisade at the bar of the river to guard against the entrance of the French fleet ; which the Greek had confessed was to come this year much earlier than the last.

The King asked the Captains of the foreign ships which were in the port to defend the river for him. The captains of our two ships from Macau offered their ships and persons in his service ; the King accepted the offer and in token of gratitude, with his own hands, put coats upon Andre Gomes, Gaspar Franco, Francisco Ferreira and other Portuguese, promising to reward them when the action was concluded ; and thereupon our ships remained with his galleys, to defend the river.

The King ordered all the Greek's papers



to be seized, in order to discover the names of those concerned in the conspiracy, and for this purpose he arrested the Reverend Father Pedro Martyr, a religious of the Order of St. Dominic, who was secretary to the Greek, and he is continually tortured and bound with four chains. The Reverend Father Estevam de Souza, a religious of the Order of St. Augustine, who was second secretary to the Greek, escaped the torture because he was ill.

The Reverend Father Joaõ Baptista Maldonado, a Fleming, of the Company of Jesus, escaped being arrested by saying that he was a Portuguese. The French priests do not fare well; twenty Frenchmen, with a French Father of the Company, who came from the fortress of Bangkok in a sloop, were put to death.

The King wished to send a frigate to this city with Portuguese, but refrained from doing so for fear they should change places with the French.

The Siamese attacked the fortress of Tenasserim by surprise, and cut the throats of more than a hundred persons, including French, English and other Christians; forty French escaping by the river in a boat. The letters assert that the French will never set foot in Siam again, and also that Christianity is at an end there. The Propaganda must also be considered at an end, for Siam was its

headquarters and the residence of the Bishops and missionaries, from whence they and the subsidies were distributed among the missions of China, Tonkin and Cochin-China, and now there is no place from whence they can be introduced unless it be through Macau, or by means of the Portuguese. The designs of France are also frustrated, for they have no other place of refuge and after this no King will admit them.

The consequences of this conspiracy are all fatal, for when it is rumoured throughout these realms that the Europeans (for very few can distinguish between the French and Portuguese), under the cloak of propagating the faith, would have raised a revolt in the Kingdom of Siam, they will drive out all the missionaries and Europeans, and close all the ports to them, as was done in Japan, fearing that we will do as the French did in Siam. Thus all the missionaries, not only the French, but even the Portuguese and other Europeans, are in great danger of being expelled from China, Tonkin, and Cochin China, and other realms, to the ruin of all the Christian missions, which God forbid. The Portuguese of Siam even fear that when the war with the French is over, they will be killed or expelled, and that this has not been done already because they depended on their help against the French.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, p. 7  
(2d. set of paging.)

Consultation at Fort St. George.

20 October 1688.

(Extract)

Being advised by several Masters and pilots here that our ships may very well get to Acheen this monsoon, and that being the windermost part of the Island, it is therefore thought necessary and convenient that the *Dorothy* do go to Acheen in quest of the Mogul's and King of Siam's ships, hearing they intend to send two small ones to lie in those Ports in expectation of our ships. And the better to strengthen and encourage them against those they may meet with, it is ordered that 20 soldiers be sent on each ship, well armed and fitted, as well to defend as supply the West Coast.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 21, pp. 100-101.  
(2d. set of paging).

Elihu Yale to the Queen of Acheen.

Dated 24 October 1688.

Fort St. George  
24th October, 1688.

To her Royal Majesty the Queen of  
Acheen and Territory thereof  
from the Honble. Elihu Yale, Gov-  
ernor of Madras for the Right  
Honble. English East India Com-  
pany.

By a ship lately arrived from your Majesty's Port of Acheen, report confirms me of your Majesty's displeasure against us for some small acts of hostility committed by our ships upon our most treacherous, and inhumane enemies the Siamese, at or near the Dominion of your Majesty's Port, which was nowise intended out of any disrespect or affront to your Majesty, or to invade the right of your prerogative. And when your Majesty will please to hear the insufferable wrongs and affronts done to our people and affairs without any just reason or provocation, only desiring our own that we lent the King, his ambassador and servants, and that our people and concerns might justly and peaceably depart the country, which contrary to all right and laws of nations he refused, and most unjustly detains our due from us, but notwithstanding all which injustice, we, from our good inclination to peace

and truth, endeavoured all ways possible to bring him to a right understanding by fair means, and thereupon sent two small ships to Tenasserim with friendly letters to the King of Siam to do us right, in the ordering the payment of what money we had lent him and his servants, as appears by the several bills, ordering our people to do no act of hostility or unfriendliness till they knew the King's absolute pleasure therein, and accordingly made a truce with the Governor of Tenasserim for 40 days, by which time the King's answer could be returned to them and then to act accordingly. But before the expiration of 14 days, our people living quietly and unguarded ashore, suspecting no wrong or treacherous design against them, near a 100 English were in the night most barbarously surprised and murdered by the King of Siam's servants, and as they reported by his order too; which is so notorious, wicked and monstrous a crime as cannot be paralleled by the most barbarous people, nor excused or forgiven by any nation whatever, nor by the Almighty himself, who is all goodness and mercy, yet requires justice and vengeance for the spilling of innocent blood, which I hope will satisfy your Majesty of the justness of our quarrel and excuse the fault of our people's rashness in attacking them in your Port, which they were provoked to by the many unparalleled injuries we had

often received from them, as also from that last Siam sloop that ran ashore, who threatened to take our vessels in your Majesty's Port after departure of our man-of-war and to murder all the English upon them, which undoubtedly they would have done, the Captain having the King's commission for it which we found with him. But I shall trouble your Majesty with no more but my wishes for your health and happiness, only requesting the continuance of your friendship and favour to our people and their affairs, and shall be ready to serve your Majesty upon all occasions.

Your Majesty's most faithful servant,

ELIHU YALE.

Press list No. 1808. [Bombay]

*Extract from Public Sundries No. 3.*

*Dated November the 9th, 1688.*

\* \* \* \*

There is also arrived here the King of Siam's ambassador, who, it seems by his working, has brought several complaints against the English. What they are certainly I cannot as yet learn, but this calumny he has already spread, that what ships and people have been taken for some time were by the English. To this aspersion I gave for answer that several English had been detained in his King's service and had acted according to his orders, which could be no other than them. Moreover the Ribar alleges that what was taken by the English Shabander was sent to Mr. Lucas at Madrassapatam. He is now designing to carry his grievances to the Mogul where I intend to follow him that I may answer his objections. Whatever may happen afterwards, I shall largely acquaint your Honour thereof.

\* \* \* \*

Press list No. 1818. [Bombay].

*Extract from Public Sundries. No. 3.*

From the prison of  
Tenasserim November 20th  
1688.

Right Honble. &ca., Council,

This serves to give you the trouble for to let you understand the strange alterations that have happened in Siam, Mergui and Tenasserim since the departure of Mr. John Hill from Mergui, being the 1st of May 1686 I being bound in Company with him [ . . . . . ] George with a cargo of rice bound for Atcheen but [ . . . . . ] George being very crank and leaky [ . . . . . ]

(subsequent pages destroyed).



Dutch Records,  
A., vol. II, part 1.  
Treaties &c.  
pp. 456-460.

*Siam, 14th November 1688. N. S.*  
(4th November O. S.)

RENEWED CONTRACT between the Company and the King of Siam. There shall be perpetual peace between the contracting parties, and the Company will bury in oblivion the conduct of some His Highness's subjects, on condition that the guilty will be duly punished. The Company will pay to the King 150 catties, coin of Siam, in compensation for a junk captured near Macao, and they will restore to His Highness the property taken near Pulo Uby, out of a junk homeward bound from Japan.

The Dutch are permitted to trade in all the Dominions of His Highness on complying with the established regulations. Chinese will not be permitted to navigate Siamese junks, and all vessels belonging to Siam found to be navigated by or having on board any Chinese will be considered as lawful prizes and captured by the Company. His Highness grants to the Company exclusively the exportation of Cow and Deer skins.

In the event of any debtors of the Company refusing to fulfil their engagements they will be compelled thereto by Oya Berequelong, who in case of further obstinacy will deliver the parties to the Company's officers.

Should one or more of the Dutch commit any offence of a very serious nature, the Rajah

will on no account molest or punish them, but cause them to be delivered to the Company's Resident at Siam, for the purpose of being tried and punished according to the laws of Holland. In the event of the Resident personally being guilty of serious misconduct, the Rajah will not stretch his authority any further than keeping the culprit within the factory, sending notice in the meanwhile to the Governor General at Batavia.

Whenever His Highness is desirous of sending a junk to Japan, manned with Siamese, the Company will place at his disposal, on paying the prime cost thereof, 7,000 or 10,000 deer-skins, as circumstances may permit, on condition that no other individual whatsoever will be employed, directly or indirectly, in collecting skins for such voyage.

As long as a good understanding exists between the Company and the Great Chan, the King will be allowed to send Embassies to that Monarch, accompanied by Chinese interpreters, versed in the language of Cathay — and also to dispatch junks navigated by Siamese to Macao, Canton, Manilla, and other parts, but whenever a rupture ensues between the Company and the Chan, all intercourse must cease.

All vessels bound to Siam, and all junks navigated by Siamese will be allowed freely to pass, provided they do not come from, and

be not destined to places at war with the Company.

Mutual assistance will be given to vessels of either nation in distress.

The Dutch will not attack their enemies in the harbours of Siam, the former regulations on this head continuing in force.

His Highness resigns to the Company the monopoly of Tin, reserving to himself the right of purchasing as much of that article as he requires for his own use.

[ See State Papers of the Kingdom of Siam 1664-1886, London, 1886, pp. 238-239. ]

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 21, pp. 108-109  
(2d set of paging).

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Surat.

Dated 13 November 1688.

[Extract]

Nor farther news from Syam then what we had of Mr. Hills coming to Attchein upon the *Pearle* Frigatt, and that while there they quarrel'd with a Syam Sloop manned with French and forced her to cut and run ashore takin[g] her Captain prisoner, which act of hostility in her Port has so greatly offended the Queen that she immediately confin'd all the English upon the place, who continued so till the *Pearls* departure, which was in July, intend-ed hither, but suppose she is fallen to Bengall, and though we have no Account of this action from Mr. Hill yet we heare 'twa[s] occasioned by the French threatening to take many English vessells after his going, whereupon went to the Queen to know if she would protect them in his absence, who returned for answer that the Siamers should have the same liberty in her Port which the *Berkley Castle* and several others of our ships had taken. Mr. Hill then replied that he was obliged to destroy them that would destroy us. Whereupon ensued the Fray which the President excused by a letter to the Queen, representing the many just provocations we have had to make war with Siam from the many great abuses and injuries done the Rt. Honble. Company, which we hope will pacify her. 'Tis reported that Faulkon has

fitted out two men-of-war manned with French to lie in wait for and take our China Ships, but we hope they will be too many for them, especially if they join their forces as ours was ordered from hence.

Dutch Records,  
2nd Series,  
vol. 4, No. 211.

The Council of Seventeen at Middleburgh  
to the Governor General and Council of India.

Dated 21 Nov. O. S. (1 Dec. N. S.) 1688.

[Extract]

The English in the Kingdom of Siam are said to be very ill conducted, and by their extravagant and remarkable proceedings, especially in Tanassery, and from their having taken five ships of that King, are believed to have brought war on themselves. How this will turn out, and what the end of it will be, we are very anxious to know.

Since they got from the King their new Charter, under which they are permitted, among other things, to issue war loans and to use force, they have at various times acted very foolishly and made enemies. Time will show how things here will turn out.

The French have arrived in Siam with five very well provided ships with military on board, a fact which has great significance. It is very evident that their principal aim is the propagation of the Popish Religion, but other designs, of which one does well to be suspicious, may also be hidden under this object. For it is not to be expected in these days that they will pursue their work in the zealous manner with which they have begun it.\*

---

\*This last paragraph is not a translation of the Dutch transcript, but only gives the gist of the contents. The copy is obscure and has apparently some omissions.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol. 42,  
No. 1088, pp. 1-7.

[Translation]

16 Nov. (26 Nov.  
N. S.) 1688.

Narrative for the elucidation of the negotiations of the two English Commissaries, Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill, during their stay in Siam, written by order of Ed. Johannes Keyts, factor here, by Antho. Isaaxen, who was employed by the late lord Constantine Phaulcon on the translation of all the proceedings from English into French and again into Dutch.

Mr. William Hodges and Mr. John Hill, two commissioners from Fort St. George, Madras, set out thence the.....1687, provided with a commission from the government to treat here with the court of Siam in order to come, if possible, to an accommodation with that sovereign, not knowing whether Capt. Weltden (to whose action, as some people say, the Mergui tragedy was due) would be found still near his Majesty and engaged in obtaining the objects for which he had been despatched, i.e. reparation for various injuries suffered by the English in various places and inflicted by his Majesty's ministers, etc., together with the burning down of the factory and books . . . But since said Capt. Weltden has gone beyond his commission (although without the knowledge of these commissioners) in not waiting for the resolution of the court and the expiration of the appointed time, it happened that this very transgression of his

orders, before the breaking out of hostilities, had very fatal consequences for the English. These commissioners protest their ignorance of this action, and as stated above, not being aware whether Weltden was still acting in the business on which he had been sent, they, sailing along this coast, met a ship of the King of Siam manned principally by English. The two ships hailed each other and after a severe struggle as to which should be the first to strike [his flag] (which both refused to do) during which several shots were exchanged, the Siamese King's ship finally yielded and sent on board a petty officer and five rowers (meanwhile flying each his own flag) where the misdeeds of Weltden were sufficiently considered and a discord was turned into harmony. They then sailed away together to the port of Mergui where they arrived on the.....1687 and immediately stated their commission to M. Beauregard, the supreme authority at that place, in continuation of Capt. Weltden's endeavours, *viz.* for reparation for injuries suffered and restoration of all his Majesty of Great Britain's subjects, not only those in his own service, but also of those serving all foreign princes, announcing also their appointed task of demonstrating as far as possible to his Siamese Majesty their grievances and demands, and asking for a safe conduct to the court, which said M. de Beauregard



after some delay obtained for them. They thereupon appeared at court where their chief complaints have been of hindrances alleged to have been put by some ministers of state in the way of their grievances coming to the knowledge of his Majesty, who they were sure, if he had known, would not have failed to give them justice. The English estimate the loss last sustained at Mergui at about 129 Siamese catties.

The ministers of the Crown by order of his Majesty gave answer that by premature hostilities of Capt. Weltden in anticipating the expiration of the appointed time and in seizing the King's ships, two in Acheen with their cargoes and the ship *Resolution* from the port of Mergui, his losses cannot be estimated at less than the sum of 6000 Siamese catties without including Weltden's insolence in pulling down the fortifications of Mergui, breaking the palisades, and with armed men forcibly publishing and affixing everywhere the proclamation of the Company (but in the name of the King of Great Britain and the Company) thereby showing great disrespect to his Majesty of Siam, who demands an honorable reparation over and above all this, and also that his fugitive servant, Samuel White, be delivered into his hands to adjust his great arrears with the treasurers of the Crown. On the other

hand, that to the King of Great Britain's subjects liberty will be given to remain here or to depart, and since it is found that these two commissaries, Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill, had not been given sufficient authority to decide everything and especially, by order of the King of Siam, to prove what minister or ministers, according to the complaints of the English, have prevented these from being made known to his Majesty, protesting further that they were in no wise willing to enter into negotiations with the Company's commissioners before the persons were produced and the time and number of such complaints stated. Whereunto these Commissioners declared that they had no authority and therefore requested that one of them should be allowed to return to Madras to obtain the said authority. Permission for this was given to Mr. Hill, who now for this purpose is departing, Mr. Hodges awaiting his return here, since this court wishes only for a good understanding with the English Company and his Majesty of Great Britain, and that the same may flourish as long as sun and moon endure, and this is all there is before me relevant to the matter in hand.

Siam, in the Dutch India Office, 26th Nov.  
1688. Ant. Isaaxsen

The above documents subscribed, collated

and found in agreement with the minutes  
by us.

Batavia, in the fort, 27th Feb. 1789.

Pr. Conwenburg van Belois

L. Munster

Jo. V. Loo

Dutch Records  
1st Series, vol.  
41, No. 1012, pp. 3-7.

The factors at Batavia to the Council  
of Seventeen.

Dated 16 Dec. (27 Dec. N.S.) 1688.

[Translation]

[Extract]

The extravagant proceedings of the French in Siam have been related to your Excellencies in our previous letter and with the departure of the ship *De Lall* orders were given for a full and clear report to be made to the factor in Japan of the behaviour and proceedings of their [the French] people and of the English, especially of the number, quality and names of the Roman Catholic priests whom the French had brought over and countenanced there, whether they were staying there or had gone away, and particularly concerning their proceedings in the propagation of the popish religion in that kingdom . . .

Their arrival from Siam at the Cape with the ships *La Gaillarde*, *Le Dromadaire*, *Le Jeu* and the *La Loire* on the 23rd of April and their departure on 1st May to France was made known to us in the letter of the commander and council there, especially of their regret for the mortality that had befallen them in Siam, quite a third of their number having perished, and of their anxiety for those left behind. Further, that the elephants and rhinoceros which had been sent as presents to the French by the King of Siam had died on the voyage and that four Siamese sent with them to tend

them had been handed over by the French to the commander there that they might be able to return to their country, which had also been done.

There has been this year, as far as we know, no further despatch from France to Siam than the one ship *L'Auriflamme*, which having sailed under Captain l'Estrille with 306 men, after losing 50 by death, arrived at the Cape the 18th May with many sick, and appeared in this roadstead the 11th August, and continued her voyage from here to Siam on the 17th after having taken in water, firewood and other provisions.

They would have been glad to make use of the services of a Dutch pilot, but in obedience to your Excellencies latest orders, this was refused, and the French declared that if any mishap befell the ship we should be held to blame, as if we had intentionally given them a careless or inexperienced pilot, as in the case of the running aground of the ship *L'Oiseau* in the year 1685 in the Banca Straits the fault was laid on the pilot and much anger was shown against him. Whereupon the captain urged it no more, but declared his intention of pursuing his voyage in company of the ship *Vryheyt*.

We have ordered our factors there to avoid every kind of dispute and contention with the

French and all other Europeans and on that account only very rarely to associate with them . . .

What was necessary of the news from Batavia and Siam has been communicated to the interpreters in Nagasaki (especially the contents of the letter of the English Company mentioned above) to be made known to the governor. This appeared to arouse misgiving in them, and they were also equally disturbed by the transportation of some French and Portuguese priests from Siam to China . . .

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 5, pp. 29-30  
(2d. set).

# Fort St. George Diary.

24 December 1688.

(Extract)

A French man of War arrived here this day from Mergen, and brought a letter from Mr. John Threader, confirming the death of the King of Syam and Constant Phaulkon, also advising of another cruel massacre that had lately been committed on the French at Mergen and Syam.

Consultation, 24 December 1688.

(Extract)

The Council discoursed of the news brought by Mr. John Hill . . . of the death of the King of Syam and of the expected untimely end of Constant Phaulkon, and of another cruel massacre that had lately been committed on the French at Syam.

The sending of a ship to Syam was also discoursed to accommodate differences there, but nothing resolved thereon, having no orders from the Right Honble. Company for it, tho' believed by all that it might be of good service to them. However, 'twas resolved to send an early Ship home for England to advise their Honours of the death of the King of Syam . . . being of great Importance to their Affairs.

O. C., No. 5658.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
East India Company.

Dated January 1689.

[Extract]

We lately received strange news of the great revolutions at Syam, the late King about May last being seiz'd with a tedious and mortal sickness at Levo, His General, a Syamer, some time before his death possessing himself of of his Pallace and garrison, privately sending for Phaulkon in the King's name, to come to him in haste upon some pretended business, who no sooner within the Pallace gate at Levo but his guards were surprised and himself confin'd a Prisoner by the General, and after some days severe usage and torture for the discovery of his estate &c. was ignominiously brought out to a publick execution and beheaded and his body cut in pieces, and the poor mangled Phaulkon scattered among the devouring Vultures, and his great estate and family seiz'd for the Kings Service. Soon after his great Patron, the old King, died, and supposed by violence, as also his two Brothers and Creada, who he intended Successor to the crown, but the General having dispatched them all proclaims himself King, engaging all the Forces to his Interest, and soon after confines all the English and French at Levo and Syam, the Dutch remaining free, and so much in favour as made them suspected to be at least privy to the Conspiracy, the French say as-



sisting against them at the siege of Bangkok, which the French General, Monsr. de Farges, to the new Kings summons, he brought down 20000 men against it, and after a few weeks dispute brought the French to surrender upon honourable Conditions, and to supply them with Ships and provisions for their transport [to] Pullicherry, which accordingly was perform'd, the *Rebecca*, in her return from China, meeting the French General at Mallacca with four ships and about 500 Soldiers on their way hither. Their fort at Mergee is also deserted, where they lost many men in their escape aboard 2 ships in that river, whence they sailed for Bengall, where Captain Heath being inform'd that the Ships belonged to the King of Syam made prize of them, intending to send them hither to be tried and adjudged at our Court of Admiralty, which Monsr. Martin, Director at Pollicherry, highly resents in his several complaining letters, which were duly answered, assuring him of a just and fair trial for them, and we doubt not our proofs will fully satisfy them of their legal Seizure. And the truth is we have great reason to complain of their injustice to Your Honours by their owning, manning and protecting the King of Syams Ships and trade with French men and their passes and Colours, which has deceived us of many considerable prizes. But just Providence has rewarded their false services, who were lately consenting spectators to the

Syammers inhumane massacre of the English at Mergee, were soon after subjects of it themselves, and their vast charge, hopes [and] interest in the Syam Kingdome all vanished and lost, though 'tis credibly reported, that if the Syam General had not anticipated him, Phaulkon would have seized the crown for the French King and himself, the Plot wanting but a few days for execution. Mr. Hodges writes us thence that he &ca. were severely confined and used, but soon released and well treated, the King promising to furnish him with a Ship for his transport hither, and to send his Ambassador with him to accommodate our differences to a peace. If so we doubt not of a due Satisfaction for all former wrongs and injuries. Mr. John Hill but a short time before this Catastrophy was released with the *Pearle* friggot from Mergee, but the winds being contrary was forced to Mallacca, whence he is lately arrived.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 6, p. 3.

Consultation at Fort St. George.

7 January 1689.

(Extract)

Henry Wattson, Surgeon, and severall other Soldiers and Seamen, being the Rt. Honble. Companys Servants, some belonging to Sloop *James*, having been taken Prisoners at Syam and others from Bengall belonging to a Sloop *Hopewell*, being forced to serve those Pyrats, after being releas't, were by Mr. John Hill entertain'd at Mallacca and brought hither upon the *Pearle* friggot; having been great sufferers by their detaynement.

Letter Book,  
vol. 9, pp. 28.29.

The Company's Commission to Capt. John  
Bonnell, Commander of the *Chandos*  
bound for Fort St. George.

Dated 15 February 1689.

[Extract]

And Whereas we have of late years sustain'd great Injury's and Violences from the King of Syam and his Ministers and Officers, for which we can gain no reparation or satisfaction, besides diverse great sums of Money owing us whereof no reimbursements have hitherto been made unto us, THESE ARE THEREFORE to authorize and require you to make seizure of all such English Ships and Vessells and their Loadings, and all English men as you shall meet with trading without the Company's Licence to any Port or Places in India or elsewhere within the Limits of the Company's Charter, and also to seize upon all Ships and Vessells and their Loadings as you shall meet with belonging to the King of Syam or any of his Subjects and to carry them to Fort St. George there to be proceeded against and condemn'd in the Court of Admiralty or Court Martial.

[Note. Similar instructions were given on the 27th March 1689 to Capt. Leonard Browne, Commander of the *Benjamin*, and Capt. Thomas Burton, Commander of the *Herbert*, bound to Bombay.]

Dutch Records.  
1st Series, vol. 42,  
No. 1045, pp. 1-10.

The factors at Batavia to the Council  
of Seventeen.

[Translation]

Dated 16 February (27 Feb. N.S.) 1689.

[Extract]

The ship *Vryheyt* returned hither from Siam on the 2nd of January with a letter from the factors Joannes Keyts and Pieter van der Hoorn and the Council, dated the 5th of the preceding December, containing a full account of the troubles in that kingdom on the occasion of the King's illness, excited mostly by or in the name of his adopted son *Momps* with the counsel and help of the Greek mandarin, Constantin Phaulcon, and the French troops stationed there. This *Momps* had already raised in secret a force of 14000 Siamese soldiers, and Phaulcon wishing to maintain his power and reflecting on the hatred of the Siamese for him and that the King, his only support, would soon fail him, went to his Majesty and advised him to summon the French troops from Bangkok for his security, which was done; but when it came to the ears of the general, Opera Pitraja, he went at once to the King to disclose to his Majesty the treachery designed therein. He forthwith obtained contrary orders for the return of the French troops who had already started; they were obliged to obey, but foreseeing evil consequences, they first placed themselves in an attitude of defence, abandoning and destroying the old fort of Bangkok, as far as possible

spiking or blowing up the guns they could not take with them, and transferring themselves, with the rest of the munitions and ordnance, to the new fort. Their general was summoned to Lavo but obeyed only when the command was thrice repeated. An arrangement was then made with him that he should surrender the fort of Bangkok to the Siamese and go to Lavo on parole with all his troops for the King's service. Although he had left his two sons behind as hostages, when he was once more in Bangkok, instead of carrying out this agreement, he held the Siamese Commissioners and rowers prisoners. When the said general had to make excuse to the court, he pretended that he had been prevented from keeping his word by the unwillingness of his men; but meanwhile he did great damage with his cannon to two junks of the King that were passing by on their way to Japan, and this with such fury that two of their soldiers, belonging to the King's service, who refused to fire at them, were buried alive and their heads exposed on the walls. Meanwhile, the two sons of the general, with 10 or twelve arrested French soldiers fled towards Bangkok, but not long after were fetched back and placed with all other Europeans in strict confinement. This being the state of things, Phaulcon, having absented himself from court for some days on a report of the King's death, was summoned thither, and two days after his appearing there,

was, as we understand, placed in confinement, together with the King's adopted son Momps, the captain of the bodyguard and some other mandarins. Also, not long after, the same Momps was beheaded and the head flung at the feet of Phaulcon with the words: "See there your king." And a few days later said Phaulcon was very severely tortured that further details of the plot might be extorted from him, and was finally cut down in shameful fashion outside the gates and buried in a shallow pit under a little earth whence the dogs rooted him out and devoured him the same night. Thereupon his English bodyguards were also put in prison. While all this was happening at court, a large force of Siamese and Malays was sent down under the Oya Wagh and *Mompan* at present Oya Berquelangh, with many galleys, cannon and munitions of war. After felling many thousands of trees, the former put the ruined and abandoned fort once more in a posture of defence with a battery thereon, quite 18 feet high, from which they were able to hit the French in their works, and also by means of several batteries on the river bank, above which the stream was occupied by many galleys and towards the sea was blocked by several sunken vessels. Then the general Opera Pitraja sent back the two sons of the [French] general with a writing that he believed the beforementioned excuse to be true and that

the King had consequently not had his sons put to death, taking into consideration only their reciprocal friendship, but gave orders at the same time at Bangkok to attack the French in force if they continued any longer in their stiffneckedness. But it did not last long. For the French becoming more and more discouraged by the loss of a certain sloop of theirs which they had sent to sea in secret to warn the French seamen on board the King's two ships cruising against the English pirates of all these occurrences, asked for a truce, and got permission to depart in the ship that had formerly been offered to them, without first going to court.

Meanwhile the King grew weaker, so that great disputes arose as to the succession, and the general Opera Pitraja seeing this, and especially that the party in favour of the King's youngest brother\*...perceiving on the contrary, that in view of what had happened, he could not hand over the government of the kingdom to any other without disrepute and peril to his life, did not scruple to have the two brothers of the King beaten to death with sandal wood cudgels on the evening of the 9 *July* in a pagoda, a little outside Lavo. The news of this affected the King so much that he died on the 2nd day after, and the said general thereupon entered upon the government and shortly

---

\* There is an obscure passage here. Probably some words are omitted from the original.



after leaving Lavo went to Ayuthia, had himself crowned King and married the late King's only daughter, into whose hands her father had given the sword of the kingdom just before his death.

The French stationed in Tenasserim with the lieutenant general, hearing the rumour of all these events, set stoutly to work, but were driven by the Siamese out of their unfinished work and together with forty men under the governor Beauregard fled to Mergui with a ship of the Englishman Jan Teyler [*? John Taylor*] which had run in there on its passage to Achin on account of a storm. The men from Bangkok got leave at last to depart without going to court on condition that they should hire or buy the ships formerly offered to them free, and that they should leave behind in Siam their bishop Don Louis with the French factor M. Veret and his subordinates as a pledge of their good behaviour. The before mentioned small ships of the King happened meanwhile to return, and their commander, St. Mary and all his men were at once taken prisoners by the Siamese to prevent a revolt, and taken to their fort at Bangkok. Also shortly after, on the 9th September, the French ship *l'Oriflamme* arrived there with its crew in very miserable condition, and forthwith five of her sailors were arrested by the Siamese for examination; they however allowed the others to depart and provided the ship's company

fairly well with provisions until they, after the purchase of two small ships and a sloop with various provisions for the sum of 1600 rix dollars, and after hiring thirty to thirty-two English departed from their fort in the south and from the kingdom of Siam, as is supposed, to the Coast of Coromandel, taking with them the Siamese hostages, after the Oya Berquelangh had sent theirs back too soon, for which he had to remain under arrest for three days. Moreover the French are said to have left many things in their fort, coral, some clothing, also about forty persons and twenty-eight pieces of cannon, their bishop and his clergy, who are all kept in strict confinement by the King for the aforesaid detention of his hostages.

This is in brief what has happened here, but a much fuller account is given in the letter received and drawn up in Siam, according to a reliable account thereof. In it is also to be learnt what happened to the English, Portuguese and Spaniards, as to which for the sake of brevity we beg respectfully to refer you, and also to the Siamese dag register under date 20 June 1618, where you will see how our factor was asked by the general Opra Pitraja, for some accommodation, whereby we should have been drawn into some engagement with the French, but civilly refused, as to which Opra Pitraja at the time displayed some displeasure, but has since shown himself not un-

friendly to the English Company (as is true also of the Oya Berquelangh), so much so that the King has declared that he intends to have nothing to do with any Europeans in his kingdom except the Dutch. Moreover, the English Commissary, Mr. Hodges (who was put in prison during the aforesaid rebellion but was released after a few days, and whose colleague Mr. Hill was licensed to go by way of Tenasserim to Coromandel to obtain a fuller authority) will soon depart to Madras with all the rest of the English in the ship belonging to the English interloper Mr. Delton.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 6, p. 30.

Consultation at Fort St. George.

28 February 1689.

(Extract)

Upon Tuesday night the 26 Instant there hapned a sad accident of the Syam Ship *Loretta* running ashore, the same that was seiz'd by Captain Heath in Bengall and sent up hither as Prize, and yet in dispute in the Court of Admiralty betwixt the French and the Right Honble. Company about the legality of the Seizure . . . Mr. Fraser is ordered to save what he can of her rack or else that she be sold at a public Sale.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 6, p. 31.

Consultation, at Fort St. George.

4 March 1689.

(Extract)

The Judge and Justice of the Admiralty do this day declare before the Council that the Syam ship *Loretta*, Captain Heath, sent up hither from Bengall, to be a legal prize from the King of Syam, Mr. William Fraser is therefore ordered to survey and give in report thereof to the Council . . .

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 6, pp. 35-36

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

7 March 1689.

(Extract)

The design of sending our fleet to assault Mergee was again renew'd, consider'd and debated, the Honble. Company being inclined thereto as Per their general of [blank] all circumstances agreeing with the report then erroneously raised by the French the King and Phaulkon cut off, and the great revolutions and distractions in the country's Government give great opportunity of assaulting and conquering Mergee, which there is little doubt of effecting. But the greatest difficulty appears to us in the keeping and maintaining it, as by the great and sad experience the French have had in the Fort of Bangkok, where they were extremely well fortified, with near 600 well train'd European soldiers, notwithstanding which they were at last forc'd to a mean surrender thereof and to a poor and ignoble flight from Mergee, in which they lost many of their men, all their treasure and ammunition, so that there is little hopes of better success from our small and unexperienced number, but 'tis recommended to further consideration whether we shall not send one Ship either to Syam or Mergee to demand the Rt Honble. Company's debts from the new King, and satisfaction for the many wrongs and Injuries we have received from the old King and Minister, Constant Phaulkon, as also to fetch off Mr. William

Hodges and the rest of the English remaining at Syam, which are about eighty Persons, and Mergee, or else to continue war with them.

O. C., No. 5671.

The Council at Bombay to the  
East India Company.

Dated 7 June 1689

[Extracts]

The King of Syam, as formerly we wrote your Honours, is deceased, and Constant Phaulcon soon after ended his dayes miserably. However, we shall not think otherwise than of prosecuting the war with the Syamers till we can come to an Honble. conclusion with them. Your Honours are much in the right, there is no delaying in India, for if any Europeans that are minded to make war with any Prince in these parts, it's fit to lay hold of Opportunity, to begin at such time as they may take good purchase, which will certainly give them the best end of the staff, and this woeful experience has told us by the bad success we have had against the Mogul.

\* \* \* \*

In Syam now Faulcon is dead we account there will be no entertainment for those idle sort of people that wander'd thither formerly to that naughty man Faulcon. . .



O. C., No. 5676.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 20 July 1689.

We have heard that in June last Mr. Hodges and most of the English were arrived in a Ship at Atcheene bound for this Port with overtures of Peace from the new King of Syam, but here nothing of her as yet.

And are advised that the remaining English at Tenassery are set at liberty and coming hither on a French Ship.

Letter Book,  
vol. 9, p. 71.

The Court of Committees to the Council at  
Fort St. George.

[Extract]

Dated 11 Sepr. 1689.

From Siam we have the news of Phalkon's death, which happened not unforeseen to some that observed his wicked wit and want of honest wisdom, and now that the fugitive English and French are banished thence there will be no Nation to cover their shipping and effects as the French did, we hope they will soon be compelled to make peace with our General upon honourable terms, and if they will give us the Port and Customes of Mergen for ever in satisfaction of all demands we shall be therewith contented, and condition with them never to take above five per cent custom for the goods of all places going up that River into the King of Siam's Country.

O. C., No. 5679.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 21 September 1689.

Our several Letters has largely advised your Honours of the Merge Negotiation commenced by President Gyfford &c. who sent thither Capt. Weltden on the *Curtana* friggot, and the *James* sloop with the 50 Soldiers Your Honours ordered in your letter of the 22d. October '86 : to which upon the arrival of the *Williamson* we adventured to send 35 more upon the *Pearle* friggot with Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hill to assist Capt. Weltden in that design, who before their arrival met with that cruel misfortune which Your Honours have long since been advised of, and for Mr. Hodges and Mr. Hills going to Syam to treat of peace, they had no Commission or Instruction from us for it ; 'twas an act solely of their own heads, which upon examination they alleg'd they were forced to by the French and Syam Government at Mergee.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 6, p. 70.

(Extract)

Fort St. George Diary.

17 November 1689.

Ship *Ruby*, Captain Henry Lawrence Commander, . . . arrived this day from Siam viâ Atcheen and Bengall . . . we are informed . . . that Mr. William Hodges died aboard said ship in Ballasore Road.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol. 43,  
No. 1053, pp. 7-8.

The factors at Batavia to the  
Council of Seventeen.

Dated 19 Dec. (30 Dec. N. S.) 1689.

[Translation]

[Extract]

Concerning the state of the war in France and England and your Excellency's orders given with reference thereto, and the importation of two French ships to the Cape, the necessary information has been given to Siam as also of the decision come to by the French at Pondicherry (as is apparent from the French papers taken possession of at the Cape), not only to warn the ships which they expect from France for the furtherance of their Siamese interests of the change in their affairs in the Kingdom of Siam by a small cruiser at the Sunda Straits, but also to seize a post at Junkceylon with their present force. And orders have been given to make this known to the King and the Berquelang for their information.

O. C., No. 5665.

An Abstract from Lemuel Blackmore's  
Narrative relating to several Voyages.

[Extract]

1689-1690.

1689

Had very stormy weather in Tonqueen, by which many goods received damages, no ship arrived as was expected from our Masters. Having then a great quantity of good and bad goods lying on our hands was the main reason concluded by William Keeling and Lemuel Blackmore for to buy a vessel of about 100 Tons and let her to freight for a voyage to Siam with the Rt. Honble. Companies goods, which consultation was kept by the Chief; All things being shipped, invoices and bills of loaden signed, had our dispatches.

1689/90 January 1st.

Put to sea, and within 20 days arrived at the port of Siam. Immediately dispatched Letters to the Chief ministers of state, rendering them an account whence I came and what was loaden, upon which was welcomed with the Royal word of a King no affronts or abuses should happen to me or mine from any of his Subjects, but this continued not long.

1690 May 1st.

The Master William Sams was seized and taken out of the Jouncke or Vessell by force, and carried away to prison, he being formerly a Mate in the ship *Tywan* which belonged to that King and was cast away in Tonqueen, the Captain, or Cape Merchant, [n]ever returning to give an account thereof. Whereupon he,

the said Master, William Sams, should, and if not able to make satisfaction, he was my servant and could work it out. Therefore clapped an embargo on vessel and goods and in short was forced to disburse the forty-five Catts : for his releasement, as appears now in the account given in, having had perticular orders from Mr. Keeling for to disburse money, in case said Sams should have occasion.

August.

Wee left Siam . . .

O. C., No. 5700.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Bombay.

[Extract]

Dated 20 January 1690.

The French Fleet of five Sayle with their  
General &c. that were routed at Siam, and  
after went up on a design to conquer and  
settle at Junkselone, we hear are defective  
thereto and are gone to Bengall.



Letter Book,  
vol 9, p, 79.

The Court of Committees to the  
Council at Bombay.

Dated 31 January 1690.

[Extract]

We take it for granted that Phalkon is killed, and the French being gone our war is at an end with those people, the rather because the last advice we had from Siam was that the new King was sending an Ambassador to the Fort to compose all differences, which we hope took effect accordingly ; if not fully concluded we would have you take the first honourable occasion for concluding a firm Peace with that King, not that we have any esteem for the Trade of that place, but because, if it may be with honour, we should be glad you could see all India in a full peace and settlement before you return to your native Country.

O. C., No. 5698.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 1 February 1690.

Para. 27.

We expected a large account of the Syam  
Revolutions and affairs by Mr. Wm. Hodges,  
who in his passage thence upon a free ship  
design'd hither, was by contrary winds forced  
into Bengall, where he died at Ballasore ; upon  
examination of whose books and Papers here,  
we find little or nothing of any new overtures  
or business from the King of Syam or that  
Government, nor any letters from the King  
&ca. relating thereto, or about the late King's  
debts to Your Honours ; but the English, that  
are arrived thence upon said Ship, tell us that  
both they and their concerns were very kindly  
treated by the new Government, who freely  
permitted their departure, as also liberty to  
the English that were confined at Mergee, the  
Berkalon assuring them that the English  
nation should be freely welcome to trade there  
as formerly, and that they should have all  
former privileges and due encouragements  
therein, so that we have thoughts of sending a  
free ship upon particular trade thither, and to  
make demands of the old King's debts to Your  
Honours, which we hope to be successful in.  
The French forces and interest is totally extir-  
pated from that Country, none of them remain-  
ing except some few Priests, who are cruelly  
condemned to miserable labour and slavery,

upon whose misfortunes the Dutch have greatly advanced themselves, and are now the sole Europe nation settled there and have engrossed the chief trade of the place, excepting Mergee and Tanasseree, which are under its native Government.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol. 43,  
No. 1068, pp. 6-7.

The Council at Batavia to the Dutch  
East India Company at Amsterdam.  
Dated 4 March (15 March N. S.) 1690.

[Translation]

[Extract]

Nothing has been heard in Siam of the French except that General des Farges has been with four ships and seven boats before Junkceylon, partly to take possession there, and partly to attempt a reconciliation with the King, to which end he had sent back some of the Siamese hostages with whom he had sailed away last year, but without success on either count, for in the letter we have received and the dag-register which, as far as October 31, has arrived, no information is given as to their departure, nor of any attempt they may have made, but the statement is made that the King has no mind to admit them to his land again, but on the contrary to give up the French subjects and ordnance and other things left behind and detained there, provided that his subjects, both those in General des Farges' hands and those in France, are duly restored to him with the ships he lent and the money expended on their maintenance.

Since the 20th January 1689 when the English commissary William Hodges, having failed in his mission, set out for Madras by way of Malacca on the yacht *Robin*, and the free merchant Francis Delton in his ship *George* for Malacca, no English ships have been seen in Siam and there are only six or

eight English left in the kingdom, some of them imprisoned as Phaulcon's servants and some detained for debts due to the late King.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 6.

# Consultation at Fort St. George.

12 June 1690.

(Extract)

There being an opportunity of a Country Vessel going for Syam the President wrote the following letter as entered next after this Consultation to the Barcalong or Chief Minister of State to the King of Syam to demand the old King's debts to the Right Honble. Company.

Pres: Letter to the PRESIDENT'S LETTER to the  
Barcalon of Syam.

## BARCALON of SYAM.

To his Excellency the Barcalon to his Imperial  
Majesty the King of Syam.

May it Please your Excellency

This is the first opportunity that has offered for the expressing my Joy and Satisfaction for the better altered Government and to congratulate his most Imperial Majesty to the illustrious Crown and throne of the Kingdom of Syam, whom no Doubt the Almighty has placed there for the good of the Country and his Subjects; and his great and virtuous character promises no less than Justice also to our Rt. Honble. Company and nation by a due Satisfaction for all the Injuries and wrongs we have lately received by means of that unhappy, malicious instrument, Constant Phaulkon, as

also for the Several Summs and Debts due to us from the late King on several Accounts, as well for money lent his Embassadors in Persia and here for his services, and reputation of his people and nation, as appears by the copyes of their several obligations and accounts herewith sent you, which you may be fully informed in by Hodjee Sellin, the Last King's Embassador, which I humbly entreat Your Excellency to recommend effectually to his Majesty ; and to recover the same for us to be sent by this ship, which will encourage to our sudden return and trade and a cessation of all differences and hostility, and endeavours always to oblige and secure your friendship, but if those Just desires are disregarded and denied us, we must then of necessity have recourse to such ways and methods for the recovery of our rights as we are unwilling to ; but I am well assur'd your Justice and prudence will prevent any such new trouble, but rather study and contrive all ways to promote the good Honour of your King and Country, which within the Humble Duty to His Majesty and respects to your Self, wishing him a Long and happy reign and your Self great honour and felicity I humbly remaine

Your Excellency's Most Faithful

and Obliged Servant

ELIHU YALE,

Letter Book,  
vol. 9, p. 139.

The Court of Committees to the Council at  
Fort St. George.

[Extract]

Dated 18 February 1691.

Syam never did nor never will bring the Company two-pence advantage, but many thousands of pounds loss. It serves the Dutch well with Deer Skins for their Japan Trade and with Provisions and Timber for Batavia, and may serve you and particular Merchants for Sale of some Choromandel Commodities, and therefore spend none of our Money about it.



Fort St. George  
Records, Mackenzie  
Coll : vol. LVI,

Diary of Fort St. George,

20 February 1691.

(Extract)

This morning arrived Ship *Boa Vista*, Don Thoordore Commander, from Manilla, with a small narrative from Mr. Samuel [Lemuel] Blackmore of his misfortunes at Syam and Malacca in the following manner. They having a considerable quantity of goods by them at Tonqueen, and no probability of remitting them home for Europe, did adventure sending them to Syam, where they hop'd to have found a Peaceable settlement and a good market for their goods, and according upon their arrival found to answer their expectations by many demonstrations of kindness and civility to them, and invitation for our free Trading there, which continued for some small time, but soon relapsed demanding satisfaction for a late loss they sustained by an English Pirate alleging because was an English man, must be answerable for the goods others had taken away, offering if he would lay down to the Value of 2000 Dollars might have the Embargoe taken off that was laid on his Vessel and goods which otherwise it could not be expected they should : From Syam he attempted from Tonqueen but the lateness of the season would not permit him, but forced to Pullocondore, whence he proceeded for Mallacca.

Factory Records,  
Surat, vol. 110, p. 76.

Lemuel Blackmore to the Council at Surat.

Dated Mallacca 2 April 1691.

[Extract]

The hard fortune I having met withal, being a servant to the Rt. Honble. English East India Company, engages me to write to your Worship &ca. that so you may be inform'd and take care of the unreasonable dealings of the Syamers and Dutch, which last I was forc'd upon as you will perceive by the following discourse, begging your Worships pardon for the presumption and what errors you may chance to find therein, hoping you will do me the justice to belive the reality of what is faithfully and nakedly laid down to you, and commiserate the hard condition of an unfortunate man, who is a true Servant to the Rt. Honble. Company and your Worship.

On the primo January 1690 (having had no Shipping at the Port of Tonqueen that year) having great quantity of Goods, some of which were damag'd lying by us, did resolve to send them on a China Junk of our own to Syam, hoping to have found a Factory there and the Peace renew'd between the Rt. Honble. Company and the Syamers. Upon my arrival at the Barr several Mandorines and the English Lingua were sent down to me to invite me in their King's Name to come up the River, giving me assurance in that King's name, not only of my kind and civil usage, but of a particular kindness and satisfaction that his

Majesty had upon the news of my arrival. Accordingly I went up and was very well received and many demonstrations of a hearty welcome and good treatment till the beginning of May, when by an order from Court the Officers came on board my Vessel, and took away my Pilot, Mr. Wm. Sams, who was formerly Mate of the *Tywan*, Capt. Brewster Commander, belonging to the late Lord Phaulkon and lost upon the Coast of Tonqueen by the violence of the Monsoons. Of him they demanded an account of the Cargo, which was saved, where it was, &c. which he not being able to do and no ways concern'd it, was carried to Prison where he was kept about forty days, neither durst I go anigh him or send to him, nay I hourly expected to be seized on my self (though under the protection of that King, having no less than his Royal word for my security) on account of some goods taken out of Domingo Lopez's Ship in Mallacca, by some English Pirates, as she was going from Goa to Syam, alleging that as I was an Englishman I was obliged to satisfy for what they had taken; but in conclusion the result was that if I would lay down forty Cattees, which is two thousand Dollars, they would take off the Embargo which had been laid on my Vessell and goods (the King's Chop having been put on all); if not I must lie another year. This business was by their tedious proceedings three months

in agitation, and then I was forc'd to conclude it by paying down their unconscionable demands, on Capt. Brewsters and Mr. John Chappell's Accounts, besides what I was forc'd to give in Presents, to get my busyness dispatched, amounting to upwards of two thousand Dollars more. Yet all this while these barbarous people pretended to treat me with courtesy, telling me, that they had no war with particular Merchants but the Company only, and what they had forced from [me] was on Captain Brewster's and Mr. Chappell's Accounts. In a word, Sirs, they abuse and slight the English on all accounts, and publickly say that 'tis none but the Dutch they are afraid of, and indeed they do what they will there; nor must the English expect any thing but Ill usage till they have beat them into better manners. I pray God the three Ships which I hear are gone thither this year don't evidence the truth of it. They are hourly expected here, but as yet no news of them.

From Syam, after a fruitless attempt to gain my passage for Tonqueen, the lateness of the season oblig'd me to go into Pullo Condore . . .

O. C., No. 5768.

The Council at Surat to the East India  
Company.

[Extract]

Dated 4 May 1691.

Some time since we received certain advices from Madras that the new King of Siam had treated several of our English ships with much civility and kindness, and was very desirous of a peace with us, and your Honours desiring the same in yours of the 11th February, and having no employment for your ship *Benjamin* we have thought good to send her thither on Freight, and shall now only sound the King's inclinations towards us without proceeding to any demands till we understand what he offers. What success we shall have therein shall advise you hereafter.

Press List No. 1825.

Extract from

Public Sundries Vol. III dated 29 Nov. 1688

Subject :—J. Cropley to P. Large relative  
to the troubles in Siam.

---

[Pages corresponding to this destroyed  
in the original].

Press list No. 528.

Extract from

Public Consultations 1697. Vol. XXV.

Consultation, Thursday, May 13th, 1697.

\* \* \* \*

Translate of a letter from Hojee Mahomod  
Allee requireing a Passe for ship Nassaret  
Shay belonging to the King of Siam on which  
Assid Cawn sends Presents, with an answer  
thereunto read & approved.

\* \* \* \*

Factory Records,  
Surat, vol. 93.

The Council at Surat to Captain  
Leonard Bloome,  
Commander of the *Benjamin*.

[Extract]

Dated 19 May 1691.

The best of our endeavours has not been wanting of employing your Ship one way or other to the most of the Rt. Honble. Companys advantage . . . At the proposition of Mr. Richard Stanley we with yourself &ca. have raised a stock of 56,000 Rups. on freight for Syam, in hopes of such a fair overture having been made amongst us English was to be hoped it would have indued other country Merchants to have freighted considerably on her also to Atcheen and Quedah, but upon that point we find ourselves very much disappointed, but it must be contributed only to the default of these troublesome times, and therefore . . . do now enorder you . . . that you weigh your Anchors and make the best of your way for the Port of Atcheen . . . You are to consider whether it be for the Rt. Honble. Companys Interest for to go to Quedah, and if so found by your joint opinions then to proceed thither . . .

Consult with Mr Stanley for your further proceedings and leaving said Port, but still your sailing orders are in your owne power as to the time for the Port of Mallacca, Jehore, Pattana or any such Ports between that and



Siam, where you may judge our goods to be vendable. And we very much recommend to you that before you come to Siam that you dispose of all our goods if possible, but if not, then to proceed to the said Port, where God sending you safe, keeping your Ship in the best posture of defensive or offensive as occasions may require, till you are assured of what the present King's Inclinations may really be towards our Nation; but without very reasonable assurances of his Friendship towards us, do not stir out of your Ship . . . and having dispatch'd your business in as little time as may be, with the advice of Mr Richard Stanley, you are to weigh your anchors and make the best of your way towards us . . .

We have as you will see in the Instructions to Mr Stanley and your self in your proceedings at Siam to engage to that King, that if he be inclinable to peace, and that he admits of your peaceable trade in this voyage, then no acts of hostility shall be acted against him or his subjects, on our sides, which we enorder you to forbear; but in case he obstinately refuses to admit of this overture of Peace, and that you cannot trade with him, then we order positively that you seize upon all that you can find belonging to him or his Subjects, and you have our full power to sink, burn, take or destroy any Vessel and goods be-

longing to him and his Subjects, and to bring what ever effects you so take to Bombay, and there to be proceeded against according to Law, but observe that your Inclinations are rather for peace with this King then War; and you are to be sure to spend no more time whether war or peace then conveniently may be to return to us.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol 3a, ff.  
216a-217.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George, to the East India Company.

Dated 23 May 1691.

[Extract]

Para. 3. They have lately had letters from Mallacca, sent by Mr Lemuel Blackmore of Tonqueen, advising that they, supposing the Company had peace with Syam and a factory there, Mr Kelsey [Keeling] sent him on a junk loaden with the Company's Tonqueen goods to dispose of there, but he sold but little, was unkindly used, 2000 Dollars seized on, on pretence of a Ship of the old King's cast away at Tonqueen commanded by Mr Brewster. After paying this Mr Blackmore was designed back to Tonqueen, but the season being late, he was forced to Mallacca.

O. C., No. 5777.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 20 November 1691.

The President last Monsoon wrote to the New King of Syam,\* demanding satisfaction for the late King's debt to Your Honours, for what lent his Embassadore in Persia and here, and on sundry other accounts, to which the Barkaloan gave answer by letter† that Phaulkon and White had wronged the King greatly and owed him much, whose estates were carried thence to England, from which your Honours might take satisfaction and pay yourselves what due to you, for that this King had no money of the other's to discharge his debts with; so that if that course will not do, the only way to repair your selves is by continuing the war against them and sending two small Vessels well fitted and manned to Syam river's mouth or some adjacent Island to wait for the Junks. There's little hopes of right otherwise, and if they should fail taking those Junks or other their Vessels, which can hardly be avoided, your Ships may soon after that season go to China and take in a lading of Sugar, Alumn, Tutenague, China root and gruff [bulky] goods, to bear the charge of the Voyage, and this course to be yearly practiced till you are righted, and 'twill bring them the sooner to compliance;

---

\* See *ante*, 12 June 1690.

† This letter has not been traced.

and to differ with them can be no prejudice to Your Honours Europe trade, that Country affording few or no goods proper for England; besides their late rebellions and revolutions has ruin'd their trade, their outrages and exactions frightening most from dealing with them, and here is a late flying report, that the new King is cut off too and a new Rebel in his place, if so their divisions and confusion will make them and their ships the easier conquest. They are really and justly greatly indebted to your Honours and to several particular Persons, who would willingly contribute towards your Honours charge for the recovering your own and their debts, which we humbly refer to Your Honours consideration and orders therein.

Fort St. George,  
Records, Mackenzie  
Coll; vol. LVI.

Fort St. George, 29 January 1691/2.

At a Consultation.

(Extract)      Senr. John De Mark an eminent Armenian Merchant being late arrived from Tanassaree with Tin, Copper, Tutenague and Elephants, on whom we are advised, there are Several of the King of Syams Servants sent from the French Bissshop to Padre Ratheer at Pullicheree, to treat with him about their Affairs, and being reported that the Merchants had brought on the Kings account two Elephants and about 150 Chests of Copper which in consideration the King of Syam is Debtor to the Rt. Honble. Company, 'twas proposed whether an attachment of said goods should be made on John De Marks hands, which if he acknowledges or can be proved otherways, whether we should make Seizure or not, by reason the Syam Affairs are referred so by to Surratt who we hear have sent the *Benjamin* to Syam with some other Vessels and Englishmen there.

Proposed to attach  
the king of Syams  
concerns Supposed  
to arrive on an  
Armenian Ship

Fort St. George,  
Records, Mackenzie  
Coll: vol. LVI.

Fort St. George, 24 March 1691/2.

At a Consultation.

(Extract)

According to an order of last Consultation having duly considered the danger of Attaching the King of Syam's Goods in Joseph de Mark's hands, since there are many English and Ships now in Syam, which possibly may cost their lives and Estates, besides, there being a small sum, not exceeding 1500 Pagodas, 'tis thought best not to meddle therein, but take some better opportunity to right the Honble. Company for what due to them.

O. C., No. 5665.

An Abstract from Lemuel Blackmore's  
Narrative relating to several Voyages

[Extract]

1692.

August.

Proceeded for Amoy in the Ship *Morning Star*, carrying with me a pilot in hopes to get a Vessel or passage by Chinamen for Tonqueen, which not meeting with returned back on her to Mallacca, where found the Junk or Vessel Mr. William Sams waiting for me, which came out in February 1691/2 from Tonqueen bound for Mallacca and Atcheen, instead of which the Master goes to Siam and did not return the same monsoon in June or July, which he might have done very well, and come to me in the same month of November or December following, which opportunity loses and comes directly from Siam to Mallacca, where lies till my arrival, which was about the 10 of January 1692/3.



Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, f. 242a.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

Dated 12 June 1693.

[Extract]

Para. 26. Mr Keling and Mr Blackmore have several years traded to Syam &ca. with the Company's stock but unsuccessfully. The *Bencoolen*, by loosing her passage &ca., made a two years voyage thither and back, returning March last  $\frac{3}{4}$  empty, most of her cargo very mean.

Fort St. George  
Records, Mackenzie  
Coll: Vol. LVI.

## Diary of Fort St. George,

16 July 1693.

(Extract)

In the evening information being given that Mr. Baroon had been tampering with some of the Soldiers of our Garrison to draw them with him to Siam, whether he designed so to go speedily and for the better carrying on his design had left his Lodging in Town and liv'd two days in a Parriah Portuguez house in the Copang, where the Siam Embassador (so called) has been in private with him, the Commissary ordered the Captain of the Guard to bring him, who upon examination owning that he designed for Siam, and had discoursed with one of our Soldiers, the Captain of the Guard was ordered to secure him for a further examination.

Dutch Records.  
1st Series, vol. 50,  
No. 1287, pp. 3-6.

The factors at Batavia to the  
Council of Seventeen.

Dated 24 Jan. (4 Feb. N. S.) 1695.

[Translation]

[Extract]

Concerning the designs of the so-called new English Company for the furtherance of their trade in Siam, the well known Samuel Baron, who has gone there from Madras by way of Queda and Ligor on his own affairs, has made certain statements, but hitherto nothing has been attempted. It is not even clear that the Siamese will admit them until they have satisfied certain outstanding claims against the old Company . . . As to the doings of the foreign traders, we have advices that, since the beginning of the year 1693, besides five Canton, Macao, Batavian or Chinese junks, there appeared at Tonquin on the 30th Sept. 1693 the English yacht *Pearl* and a special agent sent by the Governor of Madras to be present at the transfer of the property of the Old Company to the New, and then to remain there for a time, on which occasion it had been discovered that Mr. William Kilmy [*sic*], the English factor, was short of about 90,000 taels in his administration, which, if it is true, must be a hard pinch to his friends. The said Lilmy [*sic*] showed great unwillingness to obey the orders of the said agent William Watz [?Watts] to go to Madras, and the said Watz resolved therefore to request the King to allow him to compel said

Lilmy thereto by his authority. The King granted his request, adding that it could make no difference to him who resided at Siam as chief on their behalf . . . .

Meanwhile the English had suffered a great insult to their flag, which had been taken down from their factory by the King's orders and, on the pretext that it had a popish cross on it, had been publicly burnt in the presence of the governor van Heen, and for that reason they have sent word to Madras that they will not stay longer than the end of the year; but but time will show.

Factory Records,  
Bombay, vol. 11.

The Council at Bombay to the East  
India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 3 December 1695.

We are informed from the Dutch that they have three small Vessels come from Holland with advices of some great designs that the French have upon the Molucca Islands, Malacca and Ceylon; two of those small Ships is arrived that we have account of, one at Surat, the other at Tuta Carine. The French news by them says they had 14 Sail of Ships ready to sail for India when they departed [from] Holland, which was the 24th March: it also says that they had all manner of necessaries of War for 6000 men; that Mounsr: Martin in Bengal was to provide 50 flat bottom'd boats for them; that a Jesuit who has been some time in Siam was ordered to go to the Mogul with great Presents to incense him against the Dutch Company, from thence to Bengal, and so again to Siam; that two Princes of the Macosseres were to revolt; that a messenger was to be sent to the King of Candy to promote a rebellion there; and that the King of Siam is said to have promised the French satisfaction for their Losses to the value of 60 or 70000 pound; also that the members of the French Company have subscribed and paid in money largely upon the great pretences of the benefit of this design.

Factory Records,  
China, vol. 5.

# Report on the Trade of Cochin China.

Mr. Bowyear to the Council at Fort  
St. George.

[Extract]

Dated 30 April 1696.

[Cochin China imports] from Siam, Petre,  
Sapan, Lack, Necarie, Elephants teeth, Tin,  
Lead, Rice.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 33, p. 152.

The Factors at Tonquin to the Council at  
Fort St. George.

Dated 24 November 1696.

[Extract]

The Portugueze Padres say they had advices from Syam of an English Ship bound for Tonqueen that touched at Camboja last year to supply some wants she had, but that a great many boats coming down she cut her cable and run, fearing a surprizal. What this Ship should be we can't conjecture, except one bound for Cochin China, since both the French and Portugueze via Syam by a small sloop come thence this year, positively affirm the English to be gone to settle there.

Factory Records,  
Calcutta, vol. 6.

The Council at Chutanutta (Chatanati) to  
the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extract)

Dated 15 January 1697.

Padre Tachard, we understand, sailed from Bengal last month for Mergin, but cannot learn upon what Account he is gone. His business has all along been kept very private, and himself not so much as discoursed of by any Persons that have been to visit us.



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 33, pp. 101-102.

Claus Voøgt and Council for the Danish  
East India Company at Tranquebar to  
Nathaniel Higginson and Council at  
Fort St. George.

[Extract]

Dated Dansborg Fort, 17 April 1697.

Without any doubt your Illustrious persons know of those malefactors which robbed the ship of the Royal and respectable English Company that was designed from Bombay to the Island of China, and that about the Latitude of Acheen they mutined and went to the Port of Mergin and there took one of the King of Syams Ships, and took what they pleased out of her, after which they let the said ship go, writing to the Governor of Mergin the reason why they had taken the King of Syam's Ship and the things they had taken. The fundamental Points they alleged were, that some of their companions upon disgust were run away with some money to Tanassary, and that the Governor could procure their satisfaction from those fugitives, upon which they were caught by the Governor of the Country, together with two persons more of those Pirates which were from Acheen, and arrived at the port of Tanassary and there join'd with the others that were there, and with their practices and inventions they got some money out of the others.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 33, p. 117.

Translation of a letter from Haji Muhammad

Ali to the Lieutenant General of India,

Nathaniel Higginson. No date or place.

[Received at Fort St. George, 10 May 1697.]

I enjoy good health, wishing to hear the same from your Honour. Lately I received a letter from Syam, wherein it mentions that the Ships which went from [?here] (being the King of Syams) which were bound to Tennassaree, on whom Nabob Zullphaker Cawne sent horses &ca. rarities as a present proper for the King of Syam, but in the way some English ships follow'd after them and plundered them and took out all the Cloth and money which were in the Ship, about which it is reported all over the Country that they are great rogues upon the sea, about which they have wrote to the Nabob. But such a report of the English is not good, 'tis a great disgrace to them. There is another Ship of the King of Syam at Metchlepatam from whence he is bound to Tennassaree, of which Mahomud Sadick Rayber wrote me, on which Nabob Assid Cawne has sent some horse, cloth &ca. as a present to the King of Syam. This new moon they design to set sail, therefore advise you to send a pass to said ship; if you do 'twill be well for you. I desire you to send it with all speed. The ships name is Nasaret Shaye, a three mast ship and 55 covets

long, 19 covets broad and 9 deep: The Naquedahs name Mahamud Sadick, the Pilots name Dew'd Nina, the Serangs name Esmail.

Factory Records,  
Surat, vol. 113.

The Council at Bombay to the  
Council at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 22 October 1697.

The Dutch Shabunder at Malacca wrote the General under the 28th January N. S. 1696/7 that the *Mocha* Frigate, ere she went to Tennasseree, did several mischiefs on the Coast at or near Syam. Where she and the other are gone since they left Zeilone and Callicutt we don't know; but are apt to think into the South Seas.

Factory Records,  
Bombay, vol. 28.

The Council at Fort St. George to the  
Council at Bombay.

Dated 8 January 1698.

[Extract].

This serves to . . . enclose an abstract of an Account we have received concerning the *Mocha* Frigate from one Wm. Willocks, Master of the Bengal ship taken by the Pirates last year, and detained on board the *Mocha* till on the 22d past : they permitted him to bring from Negrais a ship which they had taken in the straits of Mallacca belonging to the Captain of the Chinese of Japparra, on which ship the Pirates put on board several Moors and others which they took in a Siam Ship, as sailing from Metchlepátam for Merjee, and other ships, which being about 27 are come ashore in a very forlorn condition.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George  
vol. 10, pp. 7-8

FORT St. GEORGE January 1697/8.

---

At a Consultation, Monday,

(Extract)

17th January 1697/8.

Goods demanded by some Moormen.

The Governor acquaints the Council that on the 14th instant two Moormen and three Siamers belonging to a Siam Ship lately arrived at Pollicat came to him and made a demand of a Cable and Anchor and Jars which belonged to the Siam Ship last taken by the *Mocha* frigate, and which they were informed were aboard the Japparra ship in the Road, and of several pieces of Paintings and Cloth which they said were in possession of several persons belonging to the Japparra ship; whereunto the Governor answered that the Cable, Anchor, and Jars were aboard, and should be delivered to them when they please, and as for the Paintings if there were any belonging to them, they might be seen at the sea Gate if they would go and view them, being kept there for the right owners and will be delivered when claimed. They promised to come the next day but did not. Also William Willocke, Pilot of the Japparra Ship, being called before them to know if they had anything to charge against him, one of them positively affirmed that he was in the Siam Ship which last year went from St. Thoma and was taken by the

Pirates (*Mocha* Frigate) last year near Murgen, and that Willocke was the man that took the ship. And desired time till Monday to deliver his demand in writing. Concerning which it is known that this Willocke was Master of the ship *Satisfaction* belonging to Mr. Stanley &ca. which sailed in January 1696/7 from Bengal and was taken on the 23d of Ditto month near Cape Comerine by the *Mocha* Frigate, who had sailed thither directly from Murgen after the plundering of the said Siam ship.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol.  
53, No. 1642, pp. 1-2.

The factors at Batavia to the Council  
of Seventeen.

[Translation] Dated 21 January (1 February N. S.) 1698.

[Extract]

The well known French Jesuit Père Tachard arrived in Siam from Bengal by way of Tenasserim in the spring of 1697 in a native ship, but the requests he made of the King were refused because some years ago at Pondicherry, when asked by the Siamese Court to go thither, he had refused to do so in any ship except one belonging to his King. Now, on the contrary, he had made use of a native ship for his transport, which brought about a perverse and altered feeling in the King towards him. So he departed again, with his objects unattained, in the same Bengal ship, as also all the French prisoners, according to the report of the factor who has come hither. Thus, on permits given at various times by the King, all have retired and gone their ways thence.



Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol.  
55, No. 1507.

26 June (7 July N. S.) 1698.

[Translation]

Reply in writing made by his Excellency the Oya Berckelang . . . concerning the conversation between one Jacob Jans de Roy and Père Tachard given by E. Boom and Sr. Gidion Tonit, [? and] Mr. Moses Brouchebourde, in order to make it known to the Oya Berckelang as the only means of notifying the King.

Concerning the affairs of the French which the Captain has explained and made known to us through Mr. Moses, we have thoroughly expounded the matter at the feet of his invincible Majesty, and by the ingenuity and skill of the lord general the said general has understood the doings of the soldier Jacob de Roy and Father Tachard, and how he, Tachard, had declared his secret thoughts to de Roy, and that orders had been given to this captain to make known to his Majesty through us that the old friendship has done good service and it accords well with the engagement of the lord general and also with the intelligence of the captain that he has declared this perfidy to us. Still, provided the French do well by the friendship, the Siamese will repay the same well-doing, but, if the French do ill by the friendship, then the Siamese will repay the same with ill-doing . . . and all the French should be able to accomplish should be at sea

only, and no merchant should be allowed to cross the sea in order to trade here. On the other hand the French have none but large ships, so they cannot take them into shallow water, wherefore they should not be allowed to land in their boats, but forts should be built on the Siamese coast in order to prevent their landing, and then the French would perish through lack of food and would suffer great loss.

Factory Records,  
Pombay, vol. 29.

The Factors at Calicut to the Council  
at Bombay.

Dated 9 January 1699.

[Extract]

The 30th past arrived here Captain Thomas Cane in ship *Wanstead* from Bengal bound to Persia, belonging to his Worship Beard at Ballasore. Said ship met 2 French ships, sailing in a very weak and sickly condition. They command'd him aboard and stopped the ship about a month to assist them with necessaries from the Shore. They came from Negrays. Their intentions were to make an attempt on Tenassary, but losing their Admiral's ship at said Negrays and sickness increasing forced them to leave that design.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol. 54,  
No. 1679, pp. 6-8.

The factors at Batavia to the Council  
of Seventeen.

[ Translation ]

Dated 30 January (10 Feb. N. S.) 1699.

[ Extract ]

In the letter of the 30th August last to Siam we had given orders to make known to the King the facts as to the designs, or at least the idea, of the French in going to Tenasserim according to the conversation between Jacob Jans de Roy and the Jesuit Tachard, which our Ministers have notified to the Berquelang through our interpreter and the King's surgeon, Moses Brouchebourde. The said Berquelang sent the written answer to our people, stating that our notification was regarded as a proof of our sincere friendship, and moreover that the French, if they behaved well, would be requited with friendship, but if ill, they would be treated in the same way and kept away from the country ; but time would show. Shortly after, on the 7th Nov. news came to Siam from Tenasserim of the arrival there of four ships with the said Père Tachard as Ambassador from his King, whereupon there was great misgiving at court, so that application was made to our Ministers for advice. They referred the court to the account furnished by the aforesaid Jacob Jans de Roy and recommended that the French should be given no firm footing in the kingdom. What will now ensue time will show. The King has agreed

that said envoy Tachard may come from Tenasserim to Siam, that the King may learn what his commission is. The men who came in the French ship *l'Amphitrite* have not been seen in Siam, but in Canton. According to the report of the Chinese who have arrived here, they say that an envoy came in her also and intends to journey to Peking.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 10, p. 108.

FORT ST. GEORGE June 1699.

---

(Extract) At a Consultation, Thursday, 22 June 1699.

---

King Siam's ribar complains of a robbery on his master's ship by an Inhabitant of this place.

The King of Siam's robar having complain'd to the Mogull that Augustin Hart an Inhabitant of this Place had in October 1697 at the Inland of Negraies robb'd his master's Ship of several goods to a considerable amount, for which he has obtained the Mogulls Husbulhookum for demanding satisfaction of us whereof he has advised the Governor by Letter from St. Thoma.

Govr. and Council in Town hall to hear and decide said Complaint.

It is resolv'd that on Wednesday the 28th inst. a Court be held by the Governor and Council at the Town Hall for the hearing and deciding said Complaint And the Attorney General is order'd to draw up a charge against Augustin Hart.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 10, p. 125.

# FORT ST. GEORGE, July 1699.

At a Consultation, Monday, 26th July 1699.

(Extract)

A charge exhibited against Augustin Hart in the Town Hall and judgement given against him.

The Companys Attorney General having on the 28th past exhibited a charge against Augustin Hart before the Governor and Council in the Town Hall where were summon'd the King of Siam's ribar and the principal men of all nations residing here where upon a full examination and clear evidence, he was found guilty of what was charg'd upon him, as by the particulars of the Trial (to be sent the Company by the first Ship) more plainly appears, upon which judgement was given against him, to pay the King of Siam two thousand pagodas, and two thousand pagodas to the Company, which is paid by Augustin Hart this day into the Company's Cash, as also five hundred pagodas Augustin sent the Governor the night before his trial.

Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 10. p. 140.

FORT St. GEORGE August 1699.

---

At a Consultation, Monday, 21 August 1699.

(Extract).

Pagodas 2000 received in part of King  
Siam's debt.

We having received into the Right Honorable Company's Cash two thousand pagodas adjudg'd by the Court to be paid by Augustin Hart to the King of Siam, which sum his Ribar demanding he was acquainted that his master was indebted to the Rt. Honorable Company Pagodas 7972. 3f. 1c. lent his Ambassador by their Agent of Persia and their Governor and Council here and that we thought 'twas reasonable he should pay this in part, which he at length consented to.

It is order'd that Copies of the Obligations be given him in Persian attested and that a receipt be given him for the money, Copy whereof to be enter'd after this Consultation.



Factory Records,  
Fort St. George,  
vol. 10, p. 141.

FORT ST. GEORGE August 1699.

---

(Extract)

Receipt for 2000 pagodas received of the King Siam in part of his debt to the Company.

We the Governor and Council of Fort St. George for affairs of the Rt. Honble. East India Company do acknowledge to have received of Mahomed Zadock Ribar for the King of Siam the Sum of two thousand pagodas new Currant money of Madras, which Sum of two thousand pagodas is in part of Seven thousand nine hundred and seventy two pagodas three fanams and one Cash due from the said King of Siam, for so much lent by the Right Honble. Company's Agent and Council of Persia and Governor and Council of Fort St. George to Hodgee Selim Ambassador for the King of Siam to the King of Persia, as appears by his several obligations copies whereof are now deliver'd to Mahomed Zadock. Witness our hands and the Seal of the Rt. Honble. Company in Fort St. George the twenty second day of August 1699.

Factory Records,  
Miscellaneous,  
vol. 3a, f. 382a.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.  
George to the East India Company.

Dated 1 and 13 October 1699.

[Extract]

Para. 32. In 1697 the Pirates took a Ship of the King of Siam and plunder'd her of several goods, then let her go. Afterwards one Aug : Hart, an inhabitant of Madras, went on board and plunder'd her also. The King of Siam Ribar complaining of it to the Mogul, he gave his Husbul Hookum demanding satisfaction of the Company. They summoned said Hart to appear before them, and upon a full hearing he was found guilty, and was adjudged to pay the King of Siam 2000 Pags : , and as much to the Company, which with 500 Pags : he presented the President is paid into Cash.

Para. 33. The King of Siam being in the Company's debt, on account of money his Ambassador in Persia borrow'd of the Company's Agent, and showing the Ribar the Bills, after some demur he agreed the 2000 Pags : should be paid the Company in part of that debt.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol. 55,  
No. 1549, pp. 5-7.

The factors at Batavia to the Dutch East  
India Company at Amsterdam.

Dated 12 November (23 Nov. N. S.) 1699.

[Translation]

[Extract]

In our last present to the King and Oya Berquelang we again included some cloths and firearms in order therewith to allay and to meet their vain expectation of such things from the fatherland as, according to the contents of Your Excellency's esteemed letter of the 27th Oct. 1697, it cannot be satisfied, whereof we have forbidden our servants to give any idea at court and we have also written to the Oya Berquelang on that subject with equal discretion. Moreover, the Berquelang in his last letter had shown how acceptable the cloths and firearms previously sent had been at court, and it is certain that we must indulge the King in every way, especially at this time, now the French are again striving to work their way in there and possibly also other Europeans. As to how things stand concerning Père Tachard, nothing favourable was reported in the later letters from Siam, of the 6th and the 25th January, but on the contrary. On his arrival there on the 24th Oct. 1698 he at first expected to be received with even greater state than the Chevalier de Chaumont on a former occasion, but finally condescended to be introduced as the King of Siam should please. Further, that he was not at all ac-

ceptable there, but was kept by the King in suspense, because he had let fall his intention of getting permission, in accordance with the promises of the late King, to build a fort at Tenasserim and a factory at Pipli, westward of the Siamese river, whence it is possible to travel to Tenasserim by land. This, when it was reported to his Majesty, caused him such disquiet that he at once sent troops to both places to defend them from all invasion. What success the transactions of this Tachard have had in Siam we shall be able to say in our next with more certainty than we can report from the contradictory tales of the French and of said Père Tachard. Meanwhile, we have recommended to our servants in Siam, in a letter of the 1st May last, the sort of conduct they are to observe in future towards the court, for the preservation of the King's favour, and to the French and other foreign Europeans for the furtherance of the Company's trade and of their other interests.

O. C., No. 6988.

(Extract)

An Account of the Trade of India, derived from 12 years experience, written by Sir Nicholas Waite in 1699 on board the *Montague*, bound to Surat.<sup>1</sup>

Syam produces fine Tin, Sapan Wood, Lack or Cherung, Cow Oil, Deers hides, which last the Dutch has by agreement with the King ingrossed, Augula wood, Elephants Teeth and Beetle Nutt.

The product of Syam Exported—  
Europe—Tin carried annually thither per the Dutch, at least Two hundred Tuns to our Prejudice.

Bengal—Tin, Elephants Teeth.

Suratt—Tynn, Elephants Teeth, Augula wood.

China—Sapan Wood, Augula wood, Beetlenutt.

Japan—Hides carried by the Dutch, Lack some, Sapan Wood, Augula Wood.

Syam vends several sorts of India Callicoes and are fully supplied by the Moors &c.

---

<sup>1</sup>The document is unsigned and has no heading. Its authorship is evident from remarks in the body of the document.

Dutch Records,  
1st Series, vol.  
56, No. 1555, pp. 2-3.

The factors at Batavia to Council of  
Seventeen. Dated 5 February

(16 Feb. N. S.) 1700.

[Translation]

[Extract]

We have been informed of a great rebellion in that kingdom [Siam] of such a character that not only was the strong frontier town Corsina [Korat] taken from the King (which town he was unable to recover with his army and foreign engines of war), but also his troops, despatched in succession, went over to the other side in disgust at his cruel government. And the King, because the enemy came marching south, found himself obliged to withdraw all his forces and the foreign merchants into his capital Ayuthia and to plant his cannon on the outer works. The secret of the identity of the author of this revolt has been kept very strictly from our resident, but very different rumours are current, some affirming that it is the brother of the late King who judged this to be the time for him to reveal himself; others say that it is the King's oldest son, Prince Souzoussak [Surasak], who has long been suspected of such intentions, (although there are rumours of his having been poisoned), or at least that the deliberations with this object had reached such a point that he was bound ere long to take this course. Time will show.

O. C., No. 7287.

Allen Catchpole and Factors at Chusan  
to the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 21 December 1700.

We humbly offer to Your Honours Consideration the Settling our Factory at Pullo-Condore lying in the Latitude of about  $8^D$ : and  $40^M$ : North. Ships coming and going to and from China and Japan pass by in sight thereof, as did our Ship, so that in respect of it's situation 'tis far better than this or any other part of China to settle upon in respect of all the Coasts in India, because it will be an intercepting Port to and from China and Japan, both which Countries will doubtless go no farther than Pullo-Condore for Trade, if they can find a plentiful market of buying and selling there . . .

The Inhabitants we are informed are only a few fishermen coming thither for some certain Season of the Year from the Maine. 'Tis claimed by none, but if any has the right thereof, it's thought to be the King of Siam, or the King of Cochinchina, rather the former, who takes no care or regard to the same . . .

v

1920

p





N.C. CATALOGUED. / S

*"A book shut is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

8, 14, 145, N. DELHI.